Executing 65,000 lines of Basic code per second the BasicX-24 is the KING of Basic programmable microcontrollers.

- 400 bytes RAM.
- 32K User program area.
- 19 I/O lines with 8 10Bit ADC's.
- Real multitasking and Serial UARTs.

Siteplayer is a true stand-alone mini web server.

- Super easy to use.
- Standard RJ-45 network interface.
- Control or monitor anything over the web.

High quality serial 2x16 LCD with backlight

- Easy to use.
- 2400 & 9600 Baud support.
- Software controllable backlight and contrast.
Hobbyist Alert -- Molex connectors on the Web!

Here is a sample of the way our website is growing... have a look at just some of the Molex connection products we offer... much more available! From time to time, we will show you some of our vast Inventory here, but if you want to see more, go to WWW.HALTED.COM for the full story... we are uploading all the time.

.100" single-row inserted-pin connectors, Molex "Mini-KK" series

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>HSC #</th>
<th>Mfr. #</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mini-KK series 100 connector housing, 6 pin.</td>
<td>80078</td>
<td>22-01-2061</td>
<td>3.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mini-KK series 100 connector housing, 7 pin.</td>
<td>80079</td>
<td>22-01-2071</td>
<td>3.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mini-KK series 100 connector housing, 8 pin.</td>
<td>80080</td>
<td>22-01-2081</td>
<td>4.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mini-KK series 100 connector housing, 17 pin.</td>
<td>80720</td>
<td>22-01-2171</td>
<td>6.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mini-KK series 100 connector housing, 19 pin.</td>
<td>80719</td>
<td>22-01-2191</td>
<td>7.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mini-KK series 100 connector housing, 26 pin.</td>
<td>80722</td>
<td>22-01-2251</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mini-KK series 100 connector housing, 28 pin.</td>
<td>80718</td>
<td>22-01-2281</td>
<td>1.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mini-KK series 100 connector terminal (pin)</td>
<td>80659</td>
<td>08-50-0114</td>
<td>0.06</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

.062" round-pin Molex connectors (sets of mating bodies and terminal pins)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1-Connector</th>
<th>Mfr. Set</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MO1525</td>
<td>1079PRT</td>
<td>$9.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MO1526</td>
<td>1079PRT</td>
<td>$9.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MO1527</td>
<td>1079PRT</td>
<td>$9.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MO1528</td>
<td>1079PRT</td>
<td>$9.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MO1529</td>
<td>1079PRT</td>
<td>$9.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MO1530</td>
<td>1079PRT</td>
<td>$9.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MO1531</td>
<td>1079PRT</td>
<td>$9.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MO1532</td>
<td>1079PRT</td>
<td>$9.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MO1533</td>
<td>1079PRT</td>
<td>$9.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MO1534</td>
<td>1079PRT</td>
<td>$9.35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Extra sets of Male & Female pins for above round-pin connector series

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Molex Pins</th>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MO019</td>
<td>1561-60</td>
<td>$1.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MO024</td>
<td>1855-54</td>
<td>$2.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MO015</td>
<td>1396-89</td>
<td>$1.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MO016</td>
<td>1433-34</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Hand tools for crimping all Molex & Amp connector terminals

Crimping Tool, Molex/AMP pins, 14 - 24 AWG | MOLO33 W-HT-1919 | $16.85 |
Crimping Tool, Molex/AMP pins, 16 - 30 AWG | MOLO44 W-HT-1921 | $16.85 |

Special Bargains!!

Dot Matrix Display | #19429 | $8.00 |
Laptop Floppy Drive | HSC20180 | $14.95 |
12VDC Adaptor, 3-4A | HSC#15012 | $8.95 |
Cordless USB Adaptor | #19738 | $6.00 |
Neon Light for PC, Sound Activated! | #20441 | $9.95 |
33 DAY Socket Modern | HSC20217 | $4.95 |
Wearable Mini-Phone! | #20244 | $9.95 |
B0W Power Supply | #18415 | $5.00 |
Palm V, & bare Touchscreen enhancements! | #20529 | $2.95 |

You can get more info about all of these items on our website!

Since 1963!...

Silicon Valley's Electronic Marketplace

Order Toll-Free: 1-800-4-HALTED(442-5833) or...ONLINE, AT: www.halted.com

Terms: Some quantities limited; all items are subject to prior sale. Minimum order: $10.00 plus shipping. Orders under $30.00 subject to $3.00 handling fee, in addition to shipping. All orders shipped by UPS Surface unless otherwise specified. $6.00 UPS charge added for COD. Visit our website for detailed information on domestic and international shipping methods.

HSC Electronic Supply
3 Retail/Wholesale Locations:
Main Office - Mail Orders...
3500 Ryder St. Santa Clara, CA 95051
Santa Clara 1-408-732-1573
Sacramento 1-916-338-2545
Rohnert Park 1-707-585-7344

HSC#20546 $9.95

Silicon Valley's Electronic Marketplace
JUNE 2005
**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

Vol. 26 No. 6

**PROJECTS and FEATURES**

**COVER STORY**

52 SPOKE SIGNALS
LED Virtual Image Generators for Your Bicycle
by Leon W. Schmidt

40 HIGH STEPPING AUTOMATIC COIL WINDER
An Intro to Precision Positioning
by Robert Lang

48 USB 16-BIT CONVERTER
Construct a Mini USB Soundcard to Add to a Desktop or Portable PC
by Carlos Verdonck

62 CONVERGENCE 2004
Vehicle Electronics to Digital Mobility
by Chuck Hellebuyck

66 EXCELLENT CIRCUITS WITH EXCEL
Using Spreadsheets for Digital Circuits
by Peter Stark

**COLUMNS**

08 STAMP APPLICATIONS
Even Mo’ MIDI

16 Q&A
Soft-start Power Supplies, Line-Controlled Battery Charger, Remote Tablesaw/Vac Switch, plus more...

22 PERSONAL ROBOTICS
Bouncing Ideas Around for a Ball Balancing Bot

26 IN THE TRENCHES
Tips and Techniques Revisited

77 OPEN COMMUNICATION
Radio Frequency Identification

83 TECHKNOWLEDGE 2005
Events, Advances, and News from the Electronics World

90 THE DESIGN CYCLE
Creating a Monster — Micro64 Style

**DEPARTMENTS**

06 Reader Feedback
32 New Products
36 NV Bookstore
72 Classifieds
74 News Bytes
76 Tetsujin 2005
82 Electro-Net
88 Electronics Showcase
101 Tech Forum
105 Advertiser’s Index

Nuts & Volts (ISSN 1528-9885/CDN Pub Agree#40702530) is published monthly for $24.95 per year by T & L Publications, Inc., 430 Princeland Court, Corona, CA 92879. PERIODICALS POSTAGE PAID AT CORONA, CA AND AT ADDITIONAL MAILING OFFICES. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to Nuts & Volts, PO. Box 15277, North Hollywood, CA 91615 or Station A, PO. Box 54, Windsor ON N9A 6J5, opcreturns@nutsvolts.com

JUNE 2005
NEW 3-D Viewer

"Fly through your circuit board! It's the most fun you'll have checking your designs...from the inside out!"

- Order up to 100-pcs within the software at a quick turnaround
- New libraries contain over a 1000 common devices (PIC MCU, AVR, Flash, OTP, EPROM and much more)
- DigiKey, Jameco & Mouser part numbers
- Templates for PC104, PC104+, Rabbit, PCI & more

PCB123®
13626 S Freeman Rd. Mulino, OR 97042 USA
Phone: (800) 228-8198 x236 / Fax: (503) 829-6657
DOWNLOAD THE NEW VERSION
wwwpcb123com/nv

YOUR TARGET
FOR PROTOTYPE CIRCUIT BOARDS

PCBExpress.com
Now Up to 100 Pieces!

Successfully selling online since 1997. Experience you can trust! Try us out today at:
www.PCBExpress.com/nv
Dear Nuts & Volts:

May I again compliment Gerard Fonte on "In The Trenches." I received my May 2005 issue of Nuts & Volts with "Teaching and Training" as the "In the Trenches" topic and by chance did a small class at GE Research.

One of my most important techniques is as Fonte stated, "If you understand the concepts, the details often become self-evident." This is important whether training or solving a problem, and then wanting to apply what you have just learned to different situations.

Even if someone thinks they know a subject, Fonte's articles always provide more to learn, a different perspective, and are presented in a format we want to learn and apply from.

Vaughn

Dear Nuts & Volts:

Enjoyed the article in the April issue on antennas by Louis Frenzel. It was most informative. I do have two questions, though: I intend to cut a dipole for 433 MHz. I usually just fold the ends and solder them together for a dipole. If I use 300-ohm twin lead, that's about 1/2" per end. Does that count as part of the total length? At this frequency, it matters. Also, can I use 50 or 75 ohm coax and skip the balun adaptor? Many thanks!

Steve White

Glad you liked the antenna article, Steve. You can do the folded dipole with 300-ohm twin lead as you describe but there is no big advantage to using it. Folding the ends over to solder the two leads together does NOT count in the length calculation. However, because of the velocity of propagation in the twin lead, multiply your length calculation by 0.8 to get the correct value. And no, you cannot avoid the balun if you use the twin lead, as it is needed to match the 300 ohm impedance of this antenna to the coax.

An easier way is just to cut yourself a simple dipole with copper wire. The length is calculated with the formula 468/f where f is the frequency in MHz. The length will come out in feet. Then divide by 2 and cut two pieces of copper wire that length. Solder 50 or 75 ohm coax directly to the center of the two pieces of wire: center conductor to one wire and the shield to the other. This dipole will work just as good as the folded dipole and you don't need the balun. Hope that helps.

Lou Frenzel

Dear Nuts & Volts:

If the intent of the Strobe Light article in the May issue is to facilitate strobe light photography, why waste someone's time building the flash when there are many low-cost electronic flash units available? I saw several dozen used flashes in a photography store the other day, many with multiple power settings that will allow flash durations down to 1/30000 second or less.

Jerry Nicholson

Continued on Page 89.
Logic Analyzers

New LA-5000 Series

- 40 to 160 channels
- up to 500 MSa/s
- Variable Threshold
- 8 External Clocks
- 16 Level Triggering
- up to 512K samples/ch
- USB 2.0 and Parallel Interface
- Pattern Generator option

LA5240 (200MHz, 40CH) $1700 USB 2.0/Parallel
LA5280 (200MHz, 80CH) $2350 USB 2.0/Parallel
LA5540 (500MHz, 40CH) $2500 USB 2.0/Parallel
LA5580 (500MHz, 80CH) $3500 USB 2.0/Parallel
LA55160 (500MHz, 160CH) $7500 USB 2.0/Parallel

Small and portable LA-2124

- Small, Lightweight and Portable
- Only 4 oz and 4.75" x 2.75" x 1"
- Parallel Port Interface to PC
- Trigger Out
- 24 Channel Logic Analyzer
- 100MSa/S max sample rate
- Variable Threshold Voltage
- Large 128k Buffer

Digital Oscilloscopes

- 2 Channel Digital Oscilloscope
- 100 MSa/s max single shot rate
- 32K samples per channel
- Advanced Triggering
- Only 9 oz and 6.3" x 3.75" x 1.25"

DSO-2102S $525
DSO-2102M $650
DSO-2102S(USB) $600
DSO-2102M(USB) $725

Link Instruments (973) 808-8990
17A Daniel Road East · Fairfield, NJ 07004 · Fax (973) 808-8786
www.Linkins2.com
Stamp Applications

Even Mo’ MIDI

About two years ago, I did a couple columns on MIDI (Musical Instrument Digital Interface) using a BASIC Stamp 2 microcontroller. Our experiments at the time were limited to sending MIDI data. These articles generated a lot of interest, and the most pressing question has been, “How can I receive and process MIDI data in my project?” The fact is that it’s very tough to do that effectively with a BASIC Stamp, but now that we’re equipped with SX/B, we’re ready to rock … and roll … and do anything else we choose to do with a MIDI data stream.

In the event you haven’t actually heard of it yet, MIDI is a serial communications scheme developed to link instruments like synthesizers together. It’s not particularly difficult; data is sent at 31.5 kBaud in small packets. The tough part for BASIC Stamp users is that the packets can vary in length; this creates a real challenge for SERIN. And the reality is that the processing time of bytes already captured would cause us to miss other data in the stream. What we need is a serial buffer to capture everything and allow us to process data on-the-fly.

Since there’s a good chance that this project could become a product for the new Parallax EFX group, I wanted to keep the cost and parts count low — this kind-of precludes the use of a BASIC Stamp and an external UART to capture the data. What we need is a chip we can program in Basic that will buffer the MIDI data while we’re doing other things. Oh, hey, we already have one: the SX micro — when we program it with the SX/B compiler.

SX/B 1.2

It’s no big secret that I work for Parallax, and that I’m part of the SX/B team — still, I’m very proud that the company has provided this product at no charge, and continues to make improvements to it. Honestly, SX/B has opened a whole new world for me personally as I just don’t have the patience to program in 100% assembly. A routine here and there, no problem — the whole doggone program, no way.

Version 1.2 of the SX/B compiler adds support for the SX48 and SX52, and — what I think is best — is that it simplifies the use of code pages in the SX. You’ll remember in our December and January projects that we created a “jump table” to get to subroutines located on another code page within the SX. With SX/B 1.2, all we have to do is declare our subroutines (with SUB) and the compiler handles the rest. Oh, another time saver is IF-THEN-ELSE. Yes, this makes decision-making a lot easier and saves us from having to insert our own labels to handle the IF-THEN branching. Of course, there are other improvements in the compiler, but these are the features that I think programmers will find most useful.

MIDI Controller

My colleague, John Barrowman, and I started a group called Parallax EFX to build products for the props and FX industry (movies, TV, holiday displays, etc.). As we spend more time with folks who build props, we’re finding an increasing interest in MIDI control — this is especially true with those folks building Halloween displays. The idea is to use a computer-based sequencer to play audio tracks and send MIDI messages to electronic circuits that control prop actuators and effects devices. This month’s project is the electronic control end of things.

Before we get to the details of the circuit and code, let’s chat a little about the MIDI messages and the challenges we face. In a simple world, a MIDI device would use fixed length packet — perhaps doing something like this:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90 3C 64</td>
<td>note on for middle C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80 3C 00</td>
<td>note off for middle C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Well, we can dream, but MIDI is not so simple in application. What we’ll actually see — from most instruments and sequencers — is this:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>90 3C 64</td>
<td>note on for middle C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3C 00</td>
<td>note off for middle C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Huh? What happened to the status byte for the Note Off command (should have been $80)? The truth is that it's not really used much. What happens is:

```
90 3C 64  ' note on for middle C
90 3C 00  ' note off for middle C
```

The logic here is that turning a note on with a zero velocity (initial volume) is the same as turning it off. So why didn't we see the second $90? Running Status. You see, MIDI data isn't flying around particularly fast, so anything that can be done to reduce the number of bytes in the stream is helpful to system performance. The MIDI protocol employs a strategy called running status to do this. What this means is that the MIDI receiver is expected to keep track of the last valid status byte and use it when a data byte shows up when a new status byte is expected. In the example above, the receiver would know to use the last valid status byte ($90) when a data byte arrives unexpectedly.

Alright, I've been a little loose with terms ... how do we know the difference between a status byte and a data byte? Luckily, the folks who created the MIDI standard made it pretty easy: status bytes are $80 and higher; data bytes are $7F and lower. While this helps us determine what's what, it actually creates a bit of work in some circumstances. A pitch wheel change, for example, sends $E6 (x is the MIDI channel) followed by two bytes that represent the 14-bit pitch wheel value — but each byte only has seven bits, so the receiver has to reassemble them to get a usable value.

**MIDI In — Control Out**

Okay, let's jump into the project. Our goal is to "listen" to a MIDI stream and respond to Note On and Note Off messages that match our channel and octave settings. Now, there are more legal notes that we want to deal with in a small controller, so our design will handle one: control output 1 will be assigned to C in the selected octave; control output 12 will be assigned to B in that same octave.

This choice works very nicely with the number of I/O pins available on an SX28. Have a look at Figure 1, the schematic for the project. MIDI data is actually transmitted through a current loop, and the specification says that one MIDI output will feed just one MIDI input. The 6N138 opto-isolator converts the incoming current loop to a TTL level serial signal that gets fed to the SX28. It also gets routed, through two inverters, to a MIDI THRU port. This lets us insert our controller in a chain of MIDI-compatible devices.

![Figure 1. MIDI Controller Schematic.](image-url)
The serial data coming into RA.0 is 31.25 kBaud, N81, true (idle state is high) mode. A start bit, then, will be when the serial line goes from Vdd to Vss. Back in January, we did a project that captured serial data in an ISR (interrupt service routine) and that same code is used here. The only thing we have to change is the Interrupt period for the MIDI baud rate.

At 31.25 kBaud, each MIDI bit is 32 microseconds wide. Sticking with the idea that we should sample the serial line at least four times per bit period, we need to set up the ISR to trip every eight microseconds. This isn’t very hard to do with SX/B; we simply put the number of cycles for our interrupt period after the RETURNINT instruction. So, what is that number?

We can calculate it like this:

\[ \text{Cycles} = \frac{\text{Freq}}{\text{Prescaler} \times \text{Int}\_\text{Period}} \]

With a clock frequency of 20 MHz, a prescaler setting of 1:1, we get 160.

\[ 20,000,000 \div 1 \times 0.000008 = 160 \]

What would happen if we decided to bump our clock frequency up to 50 MHz? We’d get:

\[ 50,000,000 \div 1 \times 0.000008 = 400 \]

Houston, we have a problem — the value following the RETURNINT must fit into a byte. What we would have to do is bump the RTCC prescaler to 1:2, and then things work out:

\[ 50,000,000 \div 2 \times 0.000008 = 200 \]

This is about the only tricky aspect of dealing with the ISR serial code; we really have to keep on top of things when it comes to the numbers. If we do, we’ll be rewarded because the serial code happily receives and buffers incoming data while we blissfully run our foreground code.

```
ISR\_Start:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ASM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MOV B, C, MidiIn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEST rxCount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JNZ RX_Bit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOV W, #9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOV rxCount, W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOV rxTimer, #6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RX\_Bit:
| DUNZ rxTimer, ISR\_Exit |
| MOV rxTimer, #4 |
| DSR rxCount |
| SZ |
| RR rxByte |
| SZ |
| JMP ISR\_Exit |

RX\_Buffer:
| MOV FSR, #rxBuf |
| ADD FSR, rxHead |
| MOV IND, rxByte |
| INC rxHead |
| CLRB rxHead.4 |
| ENDASM |

ISR\_Exit:
| BAND 300 |
| RETURNINT 160 |
```

Other than the timing change for MIDI, this is, in fact, the same code we used back in January for the LED multiplexer (see that article for a description of the serial receive and buffer routine). Now that we have MIDI data collecting in a 16-byte circular buffer, we can start pulling it out and comparing it to the commands that our device will respond to (specifically Note On and Note Off).

As we move down the listing into the heart of the program, we encounter something new: subroutine declarations. This is my favorite aspect of SX/B version 1.2.

```
GETBYTE SUB 1
GETCHANNEL SUB 1
GETPORT SUB 1
GETCTRL SUB 2
```
The declaration of subroutines does two things for us: 1) It causes the compiler to create a jump table to the actual code, saving us the trouble of doing that, and 2) It causes the compiler to validate the number of parameters passed to a subroutine—this is a very big help and prevents a lot of program bugs from causing problems.

The number following the **SUB** declaration tells the compiler how many parameters—if any—are required by the subroutine. Better yet, the compiler can even check for a variable number of parameters. For example:

```
DELAYUS SUB 1, 2
```

In the declaration for **DELAYUS** (not used in the MIDI program), we’re telling the compiler that we must pass at least one parameter, and that we could pass two. The help file has several examples that show how to use variable parameter declarations.

Finally, when using a declared subroutine, we don’t have to use the keyword **GOSUB** anymore. As you look through the project listing, you’ll see lines like:

```
GETBYTE @midiStatus
```

This code calls the **GETBYTE** subroutine and passes the address (@) of the midiStatus variable as a parameter. As you can see, the **SUB** declaration is a really powerful feature, and for my money (yes, I know SX/B is free ...), the best improvement to the SX/B compiler.

Okay, now let’s get to the actual MIDI decoding. The program starts by setting up the I/Os, enabling the ISR, and then drops into the top where we look for a status byte.

```
Main:
IF hasStatus = 0 THEN
  GETBYTE @midiStatus
  IF midiStatus.7 = 0 THEN Main

Check_Sys:
IF midiStatus >= $F0 THEN Sys_Cmd
  runStatus = midiStatus
  ENDIF

In the beginning we don’t have a status byte saved, so the program will, in fact, call **GETBYTE** and wait for a status byte to arrive. Since status bytes are $80 and higher, all we have to do is look at bit 7 (aliased as hasStatus) to tell if the byte received is status or not. If not, we try again.

There’s a special case when the status byte is $F0 and higher—these bytes are system commands and need to be handled separately. When we get a normal (“voice”) status byte ($80-$EF), we will save that in our running status variable. All status bytes require at least one data byte, so that’s what we collect next.

JUNE 2005
You may be wondering why we need to copy the running status byte back to our midiStatus variable. Well, we’ll ultimately end up here again, and if the last status byte that came in was a system byte, we need to refresh the running status byte for the incoming data. If, for some reason, we get a status byte at this point, it gets moved into the midiStatus variable and we jump to Check_Sys to handle a system byte that might have shown up. If it isn’t, the process continues as before with the new status byte.

Let’s say that things went well and the status byte received was $90 (Note On, channel 1) and the first data byte was $3C (middle C). The next thing we have to do is look at the status byte and jump to a handler for it.

Do_Command:
```
  temp1 = midiStatus & $0F
  IF temp1 = $80 THEN Note_Off
  IF temp1 = $90 THEN Note_On
  IF temp1 = $A0 THEN Aftertouch
  IF temp1 = $B0 THEN Controller
  IF temp1 = $C0 THEN Pgm_Change
  IF temp1 = $D0 THEN Chan_Pressure
  IF temp1 = $E0 THEN Pitch_Wheel
  GOTO Main
```

The first line of this routine masks out the channel data (low nibble of status byte), then does a comparison of valid commands and jumps to the proper routine. Why jump to a routine if the channel doesn’t match? Well, the status and data bytes are in the buffer, and they have to be pulled out. (I suppose we could come up with a clever routine to manipulate the buffer head pointer, but that could lead to more complications than it’s worth, especially since we need to check for system commands.)

In our case, we’re going to jump to Note_On:
```
Note_On:
  GETBYTE @midiDB2
  IF midiDB2.7 = 1 THEN
    midiStatus = midiDB1
    GOTO Check_Sys
  ENDIF
  GETCHANNEL
  temp1 = midiStatus & $0F
  IF temp1 = channel THEN
    GETBYTE @midiDB1
    IF midiDB1 < 12 THEN
      IF midiDB2 > 0 THEN
        SETCTRL midiDB1, 1
      ELSE
        SETCTRL midiDB1, 0
      ENDIF
    ENDIF
    GOTO Main
  ENDIF
```

Again, we’ll call GETBYTE to get the second byte for the Note On command; this byte will hold the “velocity” (initial volume) for the note currently being held in midiDB1. And, again, we’ll make sure that we didn’t get a status byte when it’s not expected. If we do, it’s handled by moving the new status byte into midiStatus and jumping back to Check_Sys for processing. That will usually not be the case, however, what we’ll end up with is a value between zero (off) and 127 (max volume).

With the entire packet removed from the buffer, we can compare the channel information in the status byte...
with the channel setting of our controller.

GETCHANNEL:
channel = -CtrlHi
SWAP channel
channel = channel & $FF
RETURN

As you can see, checking the channel setting of the controller is pretty easy: we read the channel switch settings and invert them since we're using active-low inputs. As the channel data is in the upper nibble, we can use SWAP to move it to the lower nibble. This is a new command in SX/B and does exactly the same thing as its assembly namesake. It's also much quicker than using a shift instruction to move the bits from one nibble to the other.

Finally, we mask out the unused bits (high nibble of channel) and return to the program. In case you're wondering why this isn't done at the beginning of the program, the reason is it lets us change the channel setting of the controller on-the-fly. This can be very useful when we're attempting to integrate it into a MIDI system.

Now that we have the channel number from the controller, we can grab the channel data from the status byte and compare them. Let's assume a match. The next thing we have to check for is a match for our range of outputs. Remember, there are 128 possible note values but we've only got 12 outputs. What we've done is divided the possible outputs into octaves — just like on a piano keyboard. The GETPORT subroutine does two things: it checks to see if the note value in the packet matches our setting, and it converts that value to between zero and 11, or to $FF (not valid for us) for later use.

GETPORT:
```asm
  temp1 = __PARAM1
  temp2 = __RAM(temp1)
  baseNote = -Octave
  baseNote = baseNote >> 1
  baseNote = baseNote & 7
  baseNote = baseNote + Transpose
  baseNote = baseNote * 12
  IF temp2 < baseNote THEN
    temp2 = $FF
  ELSE
    temp2 = temp2 - baseNote
  IF temp2 > 11 THEN
    temp2 = $FF
  ENDIF
ENDIF
_RAM(temp1) = temp2
RETURN
```
This subroutine expects an address to be passed to it, so the second line takes care of reading the value from that address. After that, the Octave switches are read and the base note value for the controller is calculated. One thing that may require a little extra explanation is the Transpose constant. I have two keyboards, and the lowest C on both of them was actually in octave three. By setting Transpose to 3, I was able to make the lowest key on my keyboards correspond to octave zero on the controller.

Now we can compare the note sent with our own range. When it’s in range, a simple subtraction will reduce the value to between zero and 11 — this corresponds to our output ports. If the note value is not in range, we’ll reset it to $7F; this serves as a flag to the program that the note is of no use to us.

Let’s continue assuming that the controller was set such that pressing Middle C on a keyboard would cause the note value to be found valid, hence set to zero. The last thing we need to do is check the velocity (initial volume) value. Remember, most MIDI devices use the Note On command with a velocity of zero to turn a note off. After a simple comparison, we can call the SETCTRL subroutine with the second parameter as 1 for on, 0 for off.

```
SETCTRL:
  temp1 = __PARAM1
  temp2 = __PARAM2

  IF temp1 < 8 THEN
    IF temp2.0 = 1 THEN
      temp2 = 1 << temp1
      CtrlLo = CtrlLo | temp2
    ELSE
      temp2 = 1 << temp1
      temp2 = -temp2
      CtrlLo = CtrlLo & temp2
    ENDIF
  ELSE
    IF temp2.0 = 1 THEN
      temp1.3 = 0
      temp2 = 1 << temp1
      CtrlHi = CtrlHi | temp2
    ELSE
      temp1.3 = 0
      temp2 = 1 << temp1
      temp2 = -temp2
      CtrlHi = CtrlHi & temp2
    ENDIF
  ENDIF
  RETURN
```

One of the nice things the BASIC Stamp does for us is hide details about controlling I/O pins. The fact of the matter is that the I/O ports on the PIC and SX micros used to make BASIC Stamps only eight bits wide, but the design of PBASIC lets us treat the two ports as one 16-bit entity.

That’s what we’re doing with SETCTRL — we’re treating two ports (RB and RC) as one big group. The first thing we have to do is figure out which of the two ports is going to be affected, RB or RC. If the control port is less than eight, it’s RB, otherwise it’s RC. Then we check to see if the port is going to be turned on or off.

Let’s stick with our Note On. In that case, we will create a bit mask for the proper pin using the shift left operator, then add (with OR) that mask to the current state of the outputs. Turning a port off requires one additional step: we have to invert the mask (putting a zero into the affected control port bit), then use AND to clear it while maintaining the current state of the other pins.

Whew... that was a bit of work, but what we have at the moment is an output on. If we connect to an LED, we’ll see it lit. Now, let’s release the key. Again, what we’ll probably get is only two bytes:

```
3C 00
```

At Main, we see that the byte is not a new status byte (bit 7 is clear), so we reload the running status (currently $90), jump to Get_DB1 where we grab the $3C note value (in midDB1), then ultimately go back to Note_On where we get $00 into midDB2. Since the velocity value is zero, we’ll call SETCTRL with 0 as the second parameter and the control port will be turned off.

Okay, time to take a breath.

This is one of those programs where the explanation is far more complicated than the process. That said, the process is not to be taken for granted and even after having code working for over a week now, I find myself making small improvements to it.

If you find yourself overwhelmed, but are interested in building a MIDI-compatible controller, don’t fret — go do a Google search on MIDI and you’ll find all kinds of useful information on the protocol and lots of projects people have done with small microcontrollers. After reading some of the protocol explanations, come back to the program listing and have a look. After a couple reads, it will start to make sense; it did for me, anyway. When I went into this project I expected it to be a little less — that was a silly assumption on my part. All’s well now, though, and we have a base for all kinds of MIDI projects.

Have fun, do neat stuff with your MIDI controller and, as always, Happy Stamping! — SX/B style... NV
5.8Ghz!

**WTX-5804**
5.8 GHz Wireless Audio / Video Transmitter & Receiver Set.
4 Channel, 12VDC

$199.95

**WPT-05**
1/4" Pan/Tilt/Zoom, MPEG4, Network-Enabled Camera.
470 TVL
60 Frames Per Second

$699.95

**WP-350C**
1/3" High Resolution Color Lipstick Camera
Weather-Resistant 420 TVL / 3.6mm

$99.95

**MB-880DN**
-TRUE Day / Night Color Board Camera
-Mechanically Switched IR Cut-Off Filter with VariFocal / Auto Iris ZOOM Lens

$219.95

**PDVR-40**
Portable DVR and Player
Real-Time Video Recording & Playback

$498.95

**E-400-DVR**
4-Channel DVR with Audio.
TCP/IP Monitoring
Motion Detection
M-JPEG Compression

$539.95

**PCM-100**
High Quality / Low Loss
100 Foot Video/Power/Audio Extension Cable

$29.95

**VDA-01**
Video Amplifier
1 Input - 4 Outputs

$29.95

**VWXD-SG**

PolarisUSA Video

22 Years of Service! 1983 - 2005

YOUR ONE STOP SUPPLY FOR ALL YOUR VIDEO SECURITY NEEDS

Toll Free
800-308-6456

Local
678-405-0089

Video Security From The Professionals at Polaris

PolarisUSA Video, Inc. • 3158 Process Drive • Norcross, GA • 30071

Circle #36 on the Reader Service Card.
In this column, I answer questions about all aspects of electronics, including computer hardware, software, circuits, electronic theory, troubleshooting, and anything else of interest to the hobbyist.

Feel free to participate with your questions, comments and suggestions.

You can reach me at: TJBYERS@aol.com

**What's Up:**
This month, it's about power. Soft-start power supplies, line-controlled battery charger, and a remote tablesaw/vac switch.

A reader has a power voltage/continuity tester, and two readers add to the out-of-range cell phone solution.

**Taming the Twitch**

**Q.** I have made several BASIC Stamp projects (using a BS2 or BS2P40) controlling one or more servos. In many instances, the servo will "jerk" when I turn on the power supplies. The servo will operate normally after that to its designated end of the program, at which time the servo(s) has returned to its starting position and power is shut off. Upon applying power again, the servo will "jerk" again. For some projects, the "jerk" cannot be tolerated. Is the problem inherit in the servo or is my Stamp program at fault?

— Ropp Triplett

**A.** The problem is in the power supply, which is causing the servos to hunt until the Stamp outputs have settled down. What you want to do is gradually apply the power, as would be the case with a soft-start power supply shown in Figure 1. I understand that you have a variable 2.5K pot that you use to adjust the output of your home-brew Stamp power supply to 7.5 volts. With the simple addition of a transistor and 25 uF charging cap, you eliminate the big bang effect when power is applied.

What happens is that the 2N3906 transistor shorts out R1 on power-up, which limits the output voltage to 1.2 volts. As the 25 uF capacitor charges, the resistance across the transistor gradually increases. When the cap is fully charged, the output voltage is dictated exclusively by the R1/240 ratio. The 1N4001 diode guarantees the 25 uF cap will fully discharge when power is turned off. This circuit can be used with any adjustable linear regulator, like the LM350, LM1084, etc.

**Reader responds back:** Your Soft Start Regulator works beautifully. I haven't discovered any twitching yet on power up. — RT

**Unique Battery Charger**

**Q.** I need a circuit to switch on power to a 15-amp, 110-volt battery charger when the battery voltage drops to 10.5 volts — and to switch it off when the voltage rises to 11.5 volts.

— Luke Hagner

**A.** I like the idea that you're switching the primary side of the charger instead of the output. Not only is it safer to cut the line power — less chance of fire — it also saves energy that would otherwise be dissipated in the transformer and rectifier when it's idling. Of course, you'll need to add a blocking diode in series with the charger to keep the battery from discharging through the charger.

For this design, I used a MOC3020 optoisolator driving a triac switch (Figure 2). Rather than using two comparators to switch the AC input to the charger, I'm using an LMC662 op-amp as a comparator.

To pull this off, a considerable amount of

____

**JUNE 2005**
hysteresis is needed. Hysteresis is the difference between the input signal voltage levels at which a comparator turns off and turns on. A small amount of hysteresis can be useful in a comparator circuit because it reduces the circuit’s sensitivity to noise, and eliminates “chatter.”

A large amount of hysteresis can create a Schmitt trigger or precision voltage-sensitive switch like the one I have provided here. There is an inverse relationship between hysteresis and the value of the feedback resistor (R1). The lower the resistance of R1, the greater the hysteresis voltage — a ratio that can be expressed by the equation: Hysteresis = Vcc(R2/R1). The equation applies only to comparators or op-amps that have rail-to-rail outputs. For a standard op-amp like a 741, the voltage (Vcc) equals VOH - VOL (voltage out high minus voltage out low).

**R/C Landing Lights**

**Q.** I would like to replace a servo in my R/C aircraft with a simple switch for operating other functions, like turning on and off lights, in my case. The lights themselves will be powered by a separate battery, but the switch circuit would be powered by the aircraft receiver 4.8-volt battery, so current draw by the circuit is a major concern.

**A.** There are several designs out there — including discrete logic and microcontrollers — that are designed to do just this. Most are application specific, like the RCE200 from www.teamdelta.com that are designed for high-current robotics motors. Yours, too, is an application specific in that weight and power are paramount to current capacity. With that said, here is my favorite circuit — Figure 2. The original design was by Tony van Roon. I just changed it slightly to match your needs.

Like all R/C switches, the circuit measures the pulse width of the servo pulse width to decode your intent. When off, the servo outputs a 1 mS pulse at a rate of about 50 Hz. When full on, the pulse width is 2 mS. Pulse widths between 1 mS and 2 mS represent 0% to 100%. This circuit uses dual D flip-flops, the first configured as a one-shot monostable multivibrator with an output of about 1.5 mS.

Here’s how it works. The right flip-flop is used as a comparator. When the pulse is less than 1.5 mS wide, the D input is low before the multivibrator triggers the flip-flop’s clock — which results in a low output. When the pulse is wider than 1.5 mS, the D input is high when the clock is pulsed, causing the output to go high. The 2N2222 transistor amplifies the output and closes a reed relay when the pulse is longer than 1.5 mS.

If you want the relay to open instead, connect the 1K resistor to the ‘Q output. To calibrate the switch, simply toggle between full on and off.

**The Standard for checking Capacitors in-circuit**

Good enough to be the choice of Panasonic, Pioneer, NBC, ABC, Ford, JVC, NASA and thousands of independent service technicians.

Inexpensive enough to pay for itself in just one day’s repairs. At $1.99, it’s affordable.

And with a 60 day trial period, satisfaction guaranteed or money-back policy, the only thing you can lose is all the time you’re currently spending on trying to repair all those dogs you’ve given up on.

**CapAnalyzer 88A**

Available at your distributor, or call 561-487-6103

**Locate shorted or leaky components or conditions to the exact spot in-circuit**

Still cutting up the pcb, and unsoldering every part trying to guess at where the short is? $1.99

Your DVM shows the same shorted reading all along the pcb trace. LeakSeeker 82B has the resolution to find the defective component. Touch pads along the trace, and LeakSeeker beeps highest in pitch at the defect’s pad. Now you can locate a shorted part only a quarter of an inch away from a good part. Short can be from 0 to 150 ohms.

**LeakSeeker 82B**

Electronic Design Specialists

www.eds-inc.com
while adjusting the Trim control for proper operation.

### Testing Power Transformers

**Q.** Could you please provide a small schematic that shows me how to test the transformer of an aging car battery charger?

--- Leo Van Der Vaart, Ontario, Canada

**A.** There are three steps to testing any kind of power transformer — and all three can be performed using something more than a volt/ohm meter and a tiny wall-wart (Figure 4). Before you begin, disconnect the transformer from the circuit.

**Step 1.** With an ohmmeter, test the continuity of the primary and secondary windings. If the transformer has more than one secondary winding or has a center tap, check each one for continuity to all terminals. Typically, you will get a measurement of 10 ohms or less. If one of the windings measures more than 100 ohms, be very suspicious. It could indicate an open winding.

**Step 2.** With an ohmmeter, measure the resistance between the primary and secondary windings. Set the ohmmeter to its highest range. If the measurement is less than 1 megohm, you probably have leakage that can compromise the safety of the transformer — as in, it could present a possible shock hazard.

**Step 3.** If the transformer passes the first two tests, apply a voltage of 9 VAC to the SECONDARY of the transformer. I suggest a small wall-watt adapter with a current rating of 500 mA or less. The voltage on the PRIMARY winding should measure about 90 VAC, depending on the turns ratio. If not, suspect a shorted winding. If there are multiple primary or secondary windings, measure the voltage across them, too.

### I Saw That

**Q.** Would you provide a circuit to start a 120-volt, 11.8-amp Shop Vac when the magnetic switch on a bench saw (240V, 3HP) is engaged?

--- Bob Gotts, The Forgetful Woodworker

**A.** Sure, find it in Figure 5. For safety's sake, a MOC3020 optoisolator separates the saw motor power from the Shop Vac power. The MOC3020's LED is powered from one leg of the 220-volt line (110 volts) through a series of voltage-dropping resistors and a zener diode. The zener is included to prevent transients on the AC line (common in a shop environment) from falsely triggering the Shop Vac.
The circuit needs access to the bench saw motor voltage after the magnetic switch, which is easily obtained by removing the wiring on the motor. In fact, the unit is small enough that it can be permanently nestled inside the cover. At the receiver end, you will need to splice into the wires coming from the Vac’s on/off switch. The twisted pair that connects the transmitter to the receiver should be shielded — the kind that they use for telephone burial cable.

**MAILBAG**

Dear TJ,

I have assembled the “Ding-Dong” doorbell chime published in the January 2005 issue. Unfortunately it did not work, and by analyzing the diagram, I note the following.

First of all, the sound can never be pleasant due to the fact that the 555 generates rectangular waves instead of sine waves. The second detail is that the 555 output is shorting the 470-μF cap (C2) when it goes low. I kindly ask you to publish another “Ding-Dong” with better characteristics and, if possible, with easy-to-find parts.

— Gert Wallerstein
Recife, Brazil

**Response:** I test (or simulate) nearly all my circuits before I publish them and this one is no exception. Unfortunately, I start work by scribbling on a napkin, which I take to the breadboard. In the process of moving the diagram from paper to screen, a critical diode (D1) escaped my attention. Figure 6 shows the corrected schematic. And yes, I agree a square wave doesn’t have the pleasant ring of a sine wave. I’m working on a new design now. Stay tuned.

— TJ Byers, Q & A Editor

Dear TJ,

I have a comment and a solution for some of your readers that are inquiring about low signal in their home cell phones.

**First:** Using two antennas with a

**Figure 5**

Table saw Motor

![Diagram of Table saw Motor](image)

**Transmitter**

![Diagram of Transmitter](image)

**Receiver**

![Diagram of Receiver](image)

**Figure 5**
short piece of coax between them to strengthen the signal in a building (passive repeater) will not work unless the signal outside the house is really strong — not normally the case. The solution is to use a BDA (Bi Directional Amplifier). There are two types available from Antenna Specialist (www.antenna.com/cellular_cat/cellpg32.html) that I have used and found to work pretty well in most applications.

**Second:** I would **NOT** use the RG-58 coax cables that are shipped with the kits. I'd use half-inch LDF coax instead to quadruple the signal strength.

---

**Cool Websites!**

Three technologies used to record and store data on removable media: magnetic, optical, and solid-state. Which is best? [http://nl.internet.com/c/1.html?tr=on&s=1,1ekv,1,7df,juku,3qnh,eruf](http://nl.internet.com/c/1.html?tr=on&s=1,1ekv,1,7df,juku,3qnh,eruf)

Do you think you've done dumb things to your PC? Wait until you get a look at these images. [http://snipurl.com/DumbPC_tricks](http://snipurl.com/DumbPC_tricks)

Answer pithy questions in the “Don’t Gross Out The World” Flash game. [http://snipurl.com/foodfight2](http://snipurl.com/foodfight2)

---

**PC Based Oscilloscopes**

**Featured Product**

**PicoScope 3206 PC Oscilloscope**

Turn your PC or laptop into a powerful Oscilloscope, Spectrum Analyzer and high speed data logger.

- 200MHz Bandwidth
- 200MS/s Sampling Rate (single shot)
- 10GS/s Sampling Rate (repetitive)
- Fast USB 2.0 (1.1 capable)
- Huge 1MB Buffer Memory
- 8 Bit Resolution

**Check out our entire selection, we have over 15 models of pc based oscilloscopes to choose from to suit your needs and budget!**

**US Distributor for**

**BitScope**

and **Pico Technologies** [www.pc-oscilloscopes.com](http://www.pc-oscilloscopes.com) 1-800-591-2796

---

Dear TJ,

I thought your answer (March 2005) to Walt Brackmann about finding a cell phone antenna for indoor use was very interesting. In fact, I am planning on building one myself. If that doesn’t quite satisfy his need, I would suggest he go to any truck stop, and buy a trucker’s cell phone antenna that mounts on the cab’s mirror. I have seen high gain (>12db) and ground plane style of truck mobile antennas that looked to me like they could be quite easily adapted to home, outdoor mounting use.

The C.Crane ([www.ccrane.com](http://www.ccrane.com)) catalog lists one such antenna. When you specify the model phone, they even throw in the external antenna adapter! He just would not be able to freely walk around and talk inside the house because of the coax cable/antenna adapter.

C.Crane also lists a mobile magnetic antenna. I have personally used this inside the house, plugged into one of my cell phones, and I couldn’t believe the increased signal levels! A system like this works well, and you can even walk around the house and talk with it (as long as you carry the antenna around with you!).

---

**Stu Tell**
Get a hot deal on ColdHeat

FREE ColdHeat™ Soldering Tool
(a $19.99 value)

With purchase of $20 or more of component parts, soldering equipment, test equipment or Kronus™ Tools.

Soldering Equipment
11-Piece Soldering Tool Set
64-2803

Kronus Tools
55-Piece Home Repair Tool Set
64-2910

Component Parts

Test Equipment
22-Range Fold-Up Pocket Multimeter
22-820

Soldering Equipment

Kronus Tools

Component Parts

Test Equipment

RadioShack. You've got questions. We've got answers.

Must present coupon at time of purchase.

FREE ColdHeat™ Soldering Tool
With purchase of $20 or more of component parts, soldering equipment, test equipment or Kronus™ Tools.

A $19.99 Value

CHF888

Valid at participating stores only. May not be used online or by phone. Excludes services and special orders. May not be combined with certain other discounts. No cash value. No photocopies. Void where prohibited. Offer expires June 30, 2005.

VISIT RADIOSHACK.COM OR CALL 1-800-THE-SHACK®

California residents: WARNING: These products contain, or when used for soldering and similar applications produce, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects (or other reproductive harm).
When the desire to build something really cool and the need to make room on the shelves converge, there can only be one answer ... eBay.

It hurt to let my little friends go, but in all fairness to them, they were just gathering dust anyhow. It’s just that I really wanted to do something on a grand scale — not big — but grand.

The bug has been stirring in me for quite some time. I rued over doing a giant, 22' long robotic centipede with 36 cheap electric drills. I considered doing a seven-joint-per-leg biped, and even a 10-legged scorpion. After several days of incessant moaning at work, my co-workers suggested that I build a one-legged hopper. Now, I have done some stupid things on a dare, and although I am mad, I most certainly am not crazy.

I did, however, derive some inspiration from my robot building comrades in arms, and decided to build a holonomic drive platform sitting atop a 12" diameter sphere. Yup, that is it. At first thought, it sounds fairly easy, but if you think about the technical challenges, it gets pretty deep, pretty quickly.

Fortunately for me, I will have some help. I have been ruing over this idea for a few years now, and it turns out one of my friends, Phil Davis (of Shelob fame), also has some plans and sketches cached away in his underground lair for just such a contraption.

Starting from the ground up, delving deeply as we must into every component and system, you will find that extra special attention must be given to every aspect of the drive system itself. Just the sphere that everything sits atop must be carefully crafted, not to mention the motors, tractive components, and controllers. Imagine the dynamics of a system like that. One slip and it’s over. Inertia takes over and you go down.

Take, for example, the lowly ball mouse. Its ball is a thin veneer of high-traction rubber over a steel sphere. Not a solid ball, not a foam ball or an air-filled ball. As simple as it seems, it is, in fact, a highly engineered product, a composite imbuing it with both the mass and traction characteristics needed.

The construction of the ball balancing robot is actually quite similar: a skin and a core. Like the mouse ball, the skin must be grippy, but not compressible. Unlike the mouse ball, we want the ball to have as little mass as possible. The problem is, I have yet to find an off-the-shelf, 12" diameter, hard rubber, rigid hollow sphere.

The next issue to address is transmitting power from motors to the sphere. Simple wheels won’t do, and for the highest performance, we need to ensure that the wheels are always in contact with the sphere. To achieve this perfect union, we intend on using Omni-Wheels™ or their cousins TransWheels™. This will allow the motors to produce driving force on the sphere while ignoring other vectors of motion generated by other motors.

Please understand that this is just the tip of the engineering challenges that lay ahead. I just thought it would be fun to get you thinking on this one aspect of the project without delving into too deep just yet. There is too much to cover in even three or four columns, so for now, I will just lay out a bit of my battle plan as it stands.

Presently, Phil and I are in the resource gathering phase. As you have seen, there are some big engineering challenges that have been identified and some likely solutions. We are in the process of purchasing and evaluating some of the components I think we will likely use, and we are trying to build a few simple prototypes to test some of our ideas.
Sphere Manufacturing

Why all this trouble when we could use a basketball (for instance)? Just fill it up to its maximum pressure, and you’re done. Unfortunately, it is still only about 10” in diameter. It is still compressible and it leaks. You could start modifying it — filling it with polyurethane foam for example — but it is still a hack and it still looks like a basketball.

Think about it for a moment. This is the novel part of the whole thing. This is the first thing people see. Any microcontroller worth its salt should be able to handle the basic math at the core of all this, but the looks and functionality of this project all center on the sphere we use.

Without going into hideous detail just yet, I have determined that one could make a mold and build the sphere from the outside in, or one could construct a core and build the sphere from the inside out.

I have done my share of mold making and casting (think full scale P-51 Mustang). I have done enough to know that it is expensive and complicated, not to mention toxic. I have sweated and itched, and I am sure I will live a shorter life for it.

To begin, you need a good sphere, a rigid multipart mold, a removable plug to get inside, and a multi-axis rotational device that you can set turning to slosh the plastic, rubber, and fiberglass slurries around inside your mold (yuck). Mind you, casting spheres layer by layer to build the features you need is appealing, especially when you want to build multiple spheres, but I am going to try another method.

Working from the inside out means I have the control to change the thickness of the various layers more easily; working from the inside out gives me control of the final size.

Following these lines of thought, I have decided to build a multiple axis CNC sphere shaper. I know this sounds complicated, but I have my reasons. They will be revealed, I promise.

As far as materials are concerned, it will be EPS foam (Expanded Poly Styrene) with a fiberglass shell and polyurethane skin. Care will have to be taken to ensure that there are no cross material sensitivities. For example, EPS needs to be sealed from polyester resin or it will melt.

Drive Components

The exact geometry of the drive system is undetermined, but I do know that Phil and I will be using some sort of omni-directional wheel. They are used for conveyor belts and are actually seeing some specialized robot duty. Commonly known as OmniWheels™ or TransWheels™, some robot stores like www.acronym.com carry them, and they can also be found at industrial suppliers like www.kornylak.com.

The final version will likely see something like belt-linked sets of OmniWheels on sprung bogies, capturing the sphere. This should allow it to do some sick enduro action like 360 backside Ollies and some gnuer grinds. Okay, maybe not that robust,

Late Breaking Information

The day after I submitted this column, Phil found this link www.shapeformatio.com. They manufacture EPS spheres in a variety of sizes. I purchased two, so we’ll see how they work.
but there is a possibility of dropping off small ledges, and I would hate for its top half to bounce off the bottom half. Captivating the sphere is a reasonable design consideration.

Motor Control

This is where things start to get tricky. This will definitely require closed loop motor control. Several companies out there make nice products, however, they all share one thing in common in that they are a sealed system. They use a pre canned PID algorithm which turns error and commands into velocity information. Many are locked to a particular power driver chip, most are locked to a particular PWM frequency, and all, or nearly all, take only quadrature or analog tachometer feedback.

I happen to have an inside “scoop” into a new product coming out from www.newmicрос.com. It is a modular, programmable, trajectory generator with a powerful PID implementation that runs in the background, leaving the foreground for other things.

It is based on their Pod controllers, so there is still plenty of horsepower left over for doing other things. I will also use this as a sensor reading system and run the balance algorithm with it. I may also use it as the main controller, handling all behavioral and mapping functions. I can at the very least read the pulses from an R/C receiver or serial link and use it as a manual control and balancing sub system, or communicate with it serially via PCI, SPI, or CANbus.

Meanwhile, Phil is looking into using a couple of ARM processors, linked with CANbus or SPI. He is more interested in the code, I am more interested in the build. Since I basically have most of the code written for the hardware I intend to use, it is sensible to use what I am accustomed to. Phil prefers exploring new processors and control architectures.

Brains

Aside from the possibility of using an IsoPod for the brains, I have been toying with the Gameboy Advance™ (GBA) from Nintendo. This, coupled with the Xport from www.charmedlabs.com, and you could do some really interesting things. Aside from the 150,000 gate FPGA on the Xport and the huge power you can wield at your fingertips, plus the massive 16 megabytes of SDRAM, you get a really easy path
through the confusing Cygwin, GCC, ARM7 toolchain and an easy method to upload code to the GBA.

The GBA itself is a pretty neat machine and its color display brings me back to the day when graphics could be done with simple writes to screen memory. It does not take a lot of sleuthing to find a lot of information on the web regarding this neat little controller. Just to whet your appetite, think about an $80.00 controller with color display, 32 bit RISC processor, and lots of memory. I found a really great online book at www.jharbour.com/gameboy/default.aspx. It never made it to print due to legal issues, however. Nonetheless, this is a well written and highly useful tome. The book centers on the use of something called HAM, which is a library of tools wrapped around GCC. Drop Visual Ham on top of that and you have a really nice development setup. You can even get started without the hardware by using the emulator included in HAM.

CNC

You will recall that I opted to do an entire CNC platform just to save myself the trouble of slinging some goo around to make a casting. If you think about it, the mold is a one-use tool. It makes the sphere size you cast and nothing more. A CNC machine can do many things. At the very least, I can carve different diameter foam cores for my spheres and hopefully grind different tread styles into my outer rubber.

I have decided upon www.deskcnc.com to supply me with a multiple axis CNC controller and software. To drive my motors, I will be using Gecko drivers from www.gecko-drives.com. I am undecided on motors, but I may try my hand at steppers. The folks at Gecko recommend some motors from www.usdigital.com.

It is my intention to build this all on the cheap (relatively speaking), so I will try to build things as flexible as possible. There are a variety of companies out there that make systems of extrusions and angle brackets. For instance, check out www.8020.net. While the initial price is high, if I am intelligent, I can buy a handful of components that I can reuse over and over in different shapes. Mind you, I am not overly concerned with high accuracy, just high utilility.

One thing I hope to achieve is to make the body of the robot out of foam and fiberglass, as well. If I can come up with an intelligent design for my machine and components, I should be able to handle this easily.

Phil already is building some CNC milling gear, so he is set to make our parts. I also have access to a waterjet cutter, and may try my hand at using the services of www.emachineshop.com. Emachineshop is a rapid prototyping service that I have been reading about, and I really don’t like cutting fluid or metal chips. Phil is a regular chip monster, so he’ll be perfectly happy making little metal bits.

JUNE 2005

The Battle Plan

My plan is that in my next column, you will see some progress being made on the drive system. The sphere manufacturing will come, but there is a lot to it, and I cannot afford to be wasting the materials required to make it. I do hope to procure some samples of different rubber compounds, and will attempt to emulate the processes that I hope to use to evaluate the feasibility of all this.

Phil and I will be following separate but similar courses. We each have our own ways of doing things and our own resources. I will be documenting all of our progress for you, and comparing and contrasting our successes and failures.

One thing is for sure, this will be an interesting road.

For all I know, my next column will be centered on making paper mache spheres. This all assumes I don’t get sucked into writing a game on the new Gameboy ...
The Business of Electronics Through Practical Design and Lessons Learned

In The Trenches
Tips and Techniques Revisited

Engineers are often called upon to fabricate and repair equipment themselves. Unfortunately, for many engineers, their only exposure to hands-on work was from laboratory exercises in school. This month, we'll look at some practical approaches to common problems. For experienced hobbyists, some of these may seem obvious.

Through-hole Desoldering

First, two important notes. Be sure that you are officially allowed to work on the equipment. Some programs (in particular military and medical) require that all work be done by qualified people. This is for quality control and traceability. If you're not sure that you're qualified, you probably aren't. Also, if you don't need the component you are removing, clip the leads and desolder them individually. That's the easiest and fastest method. (This works for many SMT parts, as well.)

The least professional and least safe method is the "whack" method. With this technique, you heat the pad or joint with the soldering iron until the solder is liquid. Then, before the solder has a chance to harden, you whack the printed circuit board (PCB) on the desk. The shock flying the solder from the PCB and onto your desk (and papers, other engineers, and yourself). Never do this around food! Many solderers still contain lead which is poisonous if ingested. This method actually works fairly well. Obviously, too big a whack may add to your repair duties.

The "pry" method works for two-leaded components like resistors and capacitors, but it's risky. Heat one leg of the component from the top of the board and pry that end out of the hole with a screwdriver. Then heat the other lead and remove the component with tweezers. You will still have to remove the remaining solder on the PCB.

Note that this method has the very real possibility of ruinng the plated through hole if too much prying is used. The hole-plating can actually be pulled out of the PCB.

The solder-sucker has been around for a long time in various forms. The cheapest is a rubber bulb with a teflon nozzle. You squeeze the bulb, apply it to the melted solder on the PCB pad, and release the bulb. The vacuum caused by the re-inflation of the bulb sucks the solder up the nozzle.

A variation of this is with a spring-loaded syringe-like "pump." Instead of squeezing a bulb, you depress a plunger until it locks. Then, when you are ready to suck some solder, you press a release button and the spring forces the plunger up to create the vacuum. Some versions have a protective extension around one side of the plunger. Others have a fully exposed plunger. The exposed plunger can be dangerous if you're not careful because it pops out four to five inches. If you have your head close to the work to see better, when you release the plunger it may strike you in the face or eye. (This is NOT uncommon.)

I've never had good luck with either of these tools. However, there are combination soldering irons/suckers for about $25.00. Both the bulb and pump versions are available. They eliminate the need for a third hand and remove the rush to get the tool to the pad before the solder re-hardens. I have a pump-type version that works well. (There are also professional desoldering stations with continuous vacuum.)
But they start at $500.00 and go up.)

"Solder braid" is a common and very effective method ("Solder Wick" is a trade-marked product like "Scotch Tape.") You place the braid on the pad and it wicks into the braid. As the braid heats up and the solder melts, it wicks into the braid. Here are some tips to make it work better.

Use the widest braid that's practical. This is because the wicking action is limited to a fairly small area. If that area of the braid gets saturated with solder, the whole hole won't be fully cleared. Use a hot soldering iron. The wicking action works better and the wick acts as a heatsink to cool the iron's tip. Carefully watch the progress of the solder around the hole. With plated-through holes, it takes an extra few seconds for the heat to conduct to the other side. Patience is a virtue. Sometimes there isn't enough exposed solder to start the wicking action. The solution is just to add some solder.

With any method, after the solder is removed you must adjust the leads through the center of the hole. If the lead is touching the side of the hole, residual solder can hold it tight.

**Desoldering SMT Parts**

The only "proper" method of removing SMT (Surface Mount Technology) parts is with an SMT re-work station (which is very expensive). That being said, here are a couple of ways to do it manually. I have seen (but not done it myself) a technician take a standard industrial 1,500 watt hot-air blower and tweezers to remove a high pin-count SMT IC. An air-focusing adapter was used (so a regular hair-dryer probably won't work). The problem is that the temperature is uncontrolled. This could cause more problems. You can use solder braid to first remove as much of the solder as possible. The only solder left should be that which is actually holding the IC lead to the PCB. Be sure the soldering iron tip is solder free (or it may transfer solder back onto the pad). Then heat the pad/lead junction while using an X-Acto knife to gently pry up the lead.

When the remaining solder melts, the lead will pop up. Remove the heat but hold the lead up until it cools. Then proceed to the next lead. This approach is time-consuming, but it works fairly well. You will probably have to re-form the leads of the IC. Once you get the knack, you will know how much prying pressure to use. Too much prying can lift the pad.

For SMT resistors and capacitors, you can try the "blob" method. Here you add solder to the pads to increase the thermal mass so that it cools more slowly. Then you alternately heat the two ends and use tweezers to remove the component while the solder is still molten. You have to be quick. And, of course, remove the excess solder.

when you’re done. The blob method works for SOT-xx (Small Outline Transistor) and low-count SOIC (Small Outline Integrated Circuit) packages. The trick is to add enough solder to cover ALL the pins on one side. In this way, all those pins will release at the same time. It’s pretty crude.

There are also special, low-cost IC removal kits available. These consist of a special “solder” that has poor binding strength. This allows the IC to be pulled off the PCB without damage to either.

**Holes in Rounds**

It’s annoying and frustrating to drill round things. The bit wanders and never actually drills exactly where you want it. With very small holes, this can be enough to snap the bit. The obvious approach of using a center-punch to create a dimple works well, except on thin-walled tubes (which crush with a center punch), plastic tubes (which break), and other products. The “slide-dimple” approach requires a scrap piece of tubing that’s about an inch long. First, cut through one side of this scrap lengthwise. Then pry it open slightly. Through this opening, drill a hole of the proper size. Since you are drilling from the “inside-out,” the tube’s curvature will hold the bit in place. Now you can slide that scrap over the piece you really want to drill (the cut side allows the scrap to expand). Align the scrap’s hole to where you want a new hole and drill. The hole in the scrap acts like a dimple to hold the bit in place and eliminate wander.

A somewhat similar approach can be used for threaded-rod. Drill a proper-sized hole through a nut. Then thread the nut to where you want a hole. Drill through the nut’s guide-hole and into the threaded-rod. Note this method requires that the guide-hole be perfectly aligned with the drill bit and also centered on the rod. To keep everything stable, you can put a lock-washer and tighten another nut next to the hole-guide-nut.

The “slide-guide-hole” approach is very similar but works for tubing rather than threaded-rod. Here, you take a solid block of material (wood, plastic, metal) and drill a hole through it that is the same diameter of the tubing you want to drill (this block becomes your “nut”). Then, using the proper size bit, you drill another hole (from a different block face) so that it intersects this hole. When you slide this onto your tubing, you will have a guide-hole that you can move back and forth and align with your work, which prevents wander. A simple method that sometimes works is to drill a properly-sized hole in a flat plate and use it like a “slide-dimple” above. The problem is that you must clamp the plate firmly in place as you drill. Using your hand to hold it doesn’t work well.

**Schottky is Better Than Germanium**

There are often occasions where a diode’s $V_f$ (Forward Voltage drop) is an important factor. Standard silicon diodes are typically said to have a 0.7 $V_f$. Germanium is said to have 0.3 $V_f$. I use the word “said” because that’s what I read in most articles. It’s only partially true. At rated power, these values are reasonably accurate for generic diodes. But let’s look at measured low-current (about 0.5 mA) values.

A 1N914 silicon diode comes in at 0.60 $V_f$. A 1N4002 (silicon) is measured at 0.42 $V_f$ (that surprised me, too). A germanium 1N60 had a $V_f$ of 0.26. The “Fast Schottky Barrier Diode,” type 1N5819 had a $V_f$ of only 0.17. This is 65% of the germanium type. Germanium also has poor reverse resistance when compared to silicon. The actual rating of the Schottky diode is 0.6 $V_f$. That’s under a full one-amp load. Schottky diodes are typically used for “spike” removal in power-control circuits. I think that’s why few engineers consider them for low-power applications. They do have many nice features.

The 1N5819 costs about $0.68 (single unit price), can handle one amp continuously, and has a $P_{IV}$ (Peak Inverse Voltage) of 30 volts (that’s not very good). It comes in a standard epoxy diode package. There are a large number of Schottky diodes available.
able. Look around for one that fits your needs. Remember that the VI increases with increasing current. So diode comparisons should consider this.

**Switch/Relay Selection**

Switch and relay selection seems like such a simple thing but it causes so many problems. The single most important factor for any switch or relay is the contacts. It’s the contacts that do the actual switching. Yet it seems that this critical characteristic is overlooked with regularity. There are two basic contact materials for common panel switches: silver and gold.

Silver is used for relatively high-current and/or high voltage applications. The reason is very simple: silver tarnishes (or oxidizes). This tarnish is an insulator. High current and/or high voltage switching invariably causes a spark to form at the contacts when they open or close. This spark blasts through the thin oxide layer and allows a good electrical contact. If there is no spark, the tarnish builds up until the switch or relay fails to operate properly. Silver contacts should NEVER be used for low current and low voltage circuits. There is a single exception to this rule. It is possible (but not recommended) to use silver-contacts with a rotary switch. This is because the sideways movement of the contacts rubs off the oxide layer. This demands that the switch be used with regularity in normal operation. Old TV tuners often used silver contacts to save money. (And the users often had to work the switch back and forth to make it operate properly. Switch-cleaning made a lot of money for TV repairmen. Some TVs even had holes to apply contact cleaners.)

Gold contacts are used for low voltage and/or low current applications where a spark is NOT present. Typically, the contact body is solid silver with a thin layer of gold plated onto it. Gold is an expensive material, so it is used sparingly. The problem is that if a spark does occur, it can blast away the thin gold plating down to the silver. Now you’re back to silver contacts that tarnish. For “dry” switching, that is extremely low voltage and/or current, mercury-wetted contacts may be needed. These are now only found in sealed reed-switches because mercury is hazardous. (Even these switches are getting hard to find.)

Mercury has the great feature of making reliable electrical contacts without any contact pressure. It flows into itself from one contact to the other. But mercury can’t handle high voltages because the vapor can break down and when it does, your switch becomes an ultra-violet lamp. Nowadays, dry switching is usually handled with solid-state switches (like the old CMOS 4066 IC).

**Chemicals**

Cleaning requires chemicals and different chemicals clean differently. For plain grease and grime that you find on well-used knobs, controls or surface panels, a surfactant is useful. A typical surfactant is “Fantastik.”

Alcohol is good for contact cleaning. However, make sure you use isopropyl alcohol. Do not use rubbing alcohol. It can contain oils that remain on the contacts that can cause dirt build-up. A quick test is to wipe some on a clear piece of glass and let it evaporate. If there is any oily residue, don’t use it. Note that alcohol is very good at removing aluminum marks.

Acetone is quite powerful and chemically reactive. It’s good at removing adhesives. It’s also good at ruining the finish on plastics. Be careful where you use it. You can get pure acetone at any hardware store. Using nail-polish remover (mostly acetone) can cause problems because there are often added oils to reduce skin drying. These remaining oils attract dirt. It’s always a good practice to use alcohol to re-clean anything you used acetone on. This removes any residual acetone (which is chemically reactive) and oils.

---

**In The Trenches**

---

**Be an FCC LICENSED ELECTRONIC TECHNICIAN**

GET YOUR FCC COMMERCIAL LICENSE!

No costly school. No commuting to class. The Original Home-Study course prepares you to be an "FCC Commercial Licensed Technician" at home in your spare time! You don't need a college degree to qualify, but you do need an FCC license. No need to quit your job or go to school. This proven course is easy, fast and low cost! NO PREVIOUS EXPERIENCE NEEDED!

GUARANTEED TO PASS

You get your FCC License or your money refunded.

This valuable license is your "ticket" to thousands of exciting jobs in:

- Communications
- Radio-TV
- Broadcasting
- Avionics
- Radar
- Maritime
- and more...
  even start your own business!

The ULTIMATE FCC LICENSE!

GET YOUR FCC COMMERCIAL LICENSE!

No costly school. No commuting to class. The Original Home-Study course prepares you to be an "FCC Commercial Licensed Technician" at home in your spare time! You don't need a college degree to qualify, but you do need an FCC license. No need to quit your job or go to school. This proven course is easy, fast and low cost! NO PREVIOUS EXPERIENCE NEEDED!

GUARANTEED TO PASS

You get your FCC License or your money refunded.

This valuable license is your "ticket" to thousands of exciting jobs in:

- Communications
- Radio-TV
- Broadcasting
- Avionics
- Radar
- Maritime
- and more...
  even start your own business!

Be an FCC LICENSED ELECTRONIC TECHNICIAN

---

JUNE 2005
Both acetone and alcohol are flammable, so use care and good ventilation.

**Custom Metal Shapes**

So you really need a 3/16” spacer, right now, and you don’t have any. Take some bare #22 wire and tightly wrap it around a pencil (or drill bit of the proper size) until you have a coil that’s 3/16”. Now, twist the ends together to hold everything in place and remove it from the form. Next, solder the whole coil, except for the twisted ends. After it cools, remove the twisted ends and you have a 3/16” metal spacer. True, the metal isn’t very strong. But, for many applications, it’s strong enough. You can do a lot with this wire and solder technique. It’s fast and cheap. Use your imagination.

**Weak Batteries**

There is a huge difference between a circuit working at a reduced voltage and one working from weak batteries. This is because the internal resistance increases with weak batteries but remains the same with a standard power supply. This difference can have significant effects on your circuit.

You should always use this test with any circuit that is expected to operate on batteries. You say you don’t have any weak batteries on hand? No problem. Just insert a 50 to 100 ohm resistor in series with your circuit. Then adjust your power supply to provide the desired voltage at the circuit. Obviously, be sure the resistor is rated properly so it doesn’t smoke.

This test is very useful because it will show how stable your circuit is. A weak power supply is much easier to disrupt. This is because of the higher internal resistance. It’s easier to make the voltage change in a high-resistance circuit that a low-resistance one.

Noise spikes or voltage sag will be much more pronounced when working with weak batteries. Often times, there are simple solutions that you can implement to improve matters. This means that you are directly improving the reliability of your circuit. Few tests allow you to do that. What’s more, for battery operated circuits, you can truly estimate the battery life. And, of course, if you can improve its performance with weak batteries, you’ve increased the usable battery life.

**Quick Tips**

Put a small rubberband across the grips of your pliers to make a self-closing tool. It’s great for holding small parts and circuit boards for soldering.

Some blank video tapes come with peel-off/stick-on letters and numbers to identify tapes. These letters and numbers have lots of other uses. I use them to identify floppy and hard drive designations. Since I use multiple computers, I often forget which is which.

Those plastic storage cabinets with lots of small drawers are great. But look around in the hardware section before you buy. I’ve found that these same cabinets filled with hardware (screws/nuts) can be much cheaper than the empty ones. I also label the drawers with 1/2” by 3/4” labels from the office supply store. These labels are nice because they can be removed easily and everything writes on them.

“Corrugated bins” — those cardboard boxes with the sloping front and open tops — are very handy. (Plastic versions are good, but more expensive.) They’re often available as company supplies or in the production department. However, if you like microwave popcorn (or know someone who does), they’re free.

These bins are invaluable for keeping multiple projects organized. Usually you can store parts, supplies, and documentation for a whole project in one box. It’s quick and easy to put all the parts in one bin when you need to stop work. And it’s just as quick and easy to start working again. Keeping things organized cannot be overstated.

I put a magnet on my drill press to hold the chuck key so I don’t misplace it and waste time searching. However, do NOT use a magnet to hold drill bits. They can become magnetized. If this happens, when you drill iron or steel, chips will remain at the tip instead of being moved up the flutes. This will lead to bit-binding and breakage.

**Conclusion**

These are things you learn from doing. But for many new engineers, hands-on experience may be minimal. Hopefully, you found a new tip. You can also refer to the December 2003 issue of Nuts & Volts for additional tips. **NV**

**Nuts & Volts**

**In The Trenches**
BitScope Pocket Analyzer

USB Oscilloscope & Logic Analyzer

The new generation Scope for the age of microelectronics.

$295

8 Channel 40MS/s Logic Analyzer
Capture digital signals down to 25nS with arbitrary trigger patterns.

3 Input 100MHz Analog DSO
Classic Analog Scope using a standard x1/x10 BNC probe. Additional inputs on the POD for dual channel operation.

8 + 1 Mixed Signal Scope
True MSO to capture an analog waveform time-synchronized with an 8 channel logic pattern triggered from any source.

Real-Time Spectrum Analyzer
See the spectrum and waveform of analog signals simultaneously and in real-time.

Waveform Generator
Load up to 32K arbitrary waveform and replay via the onboard DAC (10MS/s) or a digital pattern from the POD (40MS/s)

Turn your PC or NoteBook into a powerful Scope and Logic Analyzer!
See inside your circuit in the analog and digital domains at the same time to make tracking down those elusive real-time bugs much easier.

Pocket Analyzer combines a high speed sample-synchronized storage scope and logic analyzer with a programmable waveform and logic pattern generator. Also included is an integrated real-time spectrum analyzer and powered “Smart POD” expansion interface so you’ve got all bases covered!

About the same size and weight as a Pocket PC, this USB powered BitScope needs no bulky accessories. It’s the perfect low cost “go anywhere” test and debug solution.

Standard 1M/20pF BNC Input
200uV-20V/div with x10 probe
S/W select AC/DC coupling
S/W select 50ohm termination
Arbitrary Waveform Generator

BitScope "Smart POD" Connector
8 logic channels, 2 analog channels
Dual channel capture from POD A/B
Async serial I/O for external control
Logic Pattern generator 32K 40MS/s

BUS Powered USB 2.0 Device
Single USB cable to your PC
Compressed data transmission
Simple ASCII control protocol
BitScope Scripting Language

External/Passthru Power Supply
Auto senses an external supply - removes power load from USB for use with unpowered hubs. Supplies up to 500mA via POD

BitScope and your PC provide an array of Virtual Instruments

- R&D
- Education
- Robotics
- Lab Scope
- Fast DAQ
- Service
- Debug

BitScope Pocket Analyzer uses highly integrated Surface Mount technology to provide functionality you would expect from scopes many times the size and price. Its programmable Virtual Machine architecture means new functionality can be added via software. For custom Data Acquisition, export directly to your spreadsheet.

www.bitscope.com

JUNE 2005
**1,000A THREE-PHASE TRUE RMS POWER ANALYZER/DATALOGGER**

Extech Instruments, a major supplier of test and measurement equipment for the industrial marketplace, announces its NEW 1000A three-phase Power Analyzer/Datalogger Model 382090, a perfect service tool for AC power evaluation, harmonics analysis, motor/generator installation, and energy audits.

Extech’s 382090 features four separate clamp-on adapters and measures current to 1,000A and voltage to 600V. In addition to true RMS power, the Model 382090 measures Active Power (KW), Apparent Power (KVA), Reactive Power (KVAR), Power Factor, Phase Sequence, Active Power Energy (KWh), Apparent Power Energy (KVArh), and Reactive Power Energy (KVAr). It has a built-in recorder that datalogs up to 20,000 sets of measurements and manually logs up to 99 sets with programmable Start/Stop datalogging times.

Additional features include a large, backlit LCD, which displays 10 parameters simultaneously, and a PC interface with software for three-phase voltage/current waveform display and harmonic analysis.

The Model 382090 comes complete with four current clamps, four voltage leads with alligator clips, eight AA batteries, software, PC interface cable, and carrying case. Dimensions: 9.25 x 4.5 x 2.1" (235 x 116 x 54mm). Weight: Meter: 25.8oz (730g); Clamp: 11.8oz (333g).

---

**COMMUNICATION MODULE WITH GPS AND GPRS/GSM/PCS**

EMAC, Inc., now offers the PCM-36E06, an Advanced Communication PC/104 module that can be configured to provide serial port, GPS, GPRS/GSM/PCS cell modem, and dial-up modem capabilities. The PCM-36E06 uses a dual UART, where channel A can be configured as an RS232 serial port or GPS and channel B can be configured as a dial-up or GPRS/GSM/PCS fax/modem. This gives the PCM-36E06 the flexibility to handle most communication needs.

The combination of GPS and a GPRS/GSM/PCS modem on a single PC/104 module is extremely useful. Virtually all GPS applications that require communication must do so wirelessly, and one of the best wireless solutions is a GPRS/GSM/PCS cell modem. The PCM-36E06 incorporates both of these capabilities into a single PC/104 module.

The rugged PC/104 form factor makes it a good fit for small and harsh environment applications. The PCM-36E06 Advanced Communication module has a low cost and a low power consumption of 300mA (typical @ 5V).

The cost of the PCM-36E06 configured with GPS and GPRS/GSM/PCS is $512.00 USD (qty 1) including antennas. The PCM-36E06 configured with GPS only is $210.00 USD. For additional information, go to: [www.emacinc.com/sbc_pc_addons/pcm_36e06.htm](http://www.emacinc.com/sbc_pc_addons/pcm_36e06.htm)

For more information, contact:

**EMAC, INC.**
Tel: 618-529-4525
Fax: 618-457-0110
Web: [www.emacinc.com](http://www.emacinc.com)

Circle #44 on the Reader Service Card.
Matco has added a Long Distance Infrared Weatherproof Day/Night Color Camera to its product line. The IRC-49GC camera employs a Sony 1/3” Super HAD CCD color sensor with high resolution at 480 TVL.

Equipped with six super powerful LED units, it works in 0.00 Lux for a visible distance of as far as 490 feet. The infrared LEDs are turned on automatically by the built-in CDS sensor. It is ideally suited for outdoor, long distance surveillance, especially for night vision applications. It has auto white balance function and switchable backlight compensation. Options for lens include 3.6, 6, and 8 mm.

For more information, contact:

**MATCO, INC.**
649 S. Vermont St.
Palatine, IL 60067
Tel: **800-719-9605**
Fax: **847-202-0018**
Web: [www.matco.com](http://www.matco.com)

Circle #69 on the Reader Service Card.

---

**BAROMOD**

Transolve now has the BaroMod atmospheric air pressure sensor device. It simplifies altitude measurement by providing a linear, proportional, 0-5 VDC output. Users can create telemetry and flight recorder instrumentation using common embedded controller boards. It is usable on kites, balloons, planes, rockets, and science projects.

**BaroMod Specifications:**
- Size: 2.05” x 1.15” x 0.65”
- Weight: 17 grams
- DC Supply: 5V
- Range: -500' below sea level to 0,000’
- Output: 0-5V linear, proportional response, 0.25mV/ft
- Modes: Absolute, differential (subtract ground reading)
- Temperature Range: -40 to 200°F
- Typical Usage: Feeding to 10 bit A/D results in 20’ increments

The BaroMod has a special introductory price of $38.00 (US) +
$5.00 shipping. For more information, contact:  
**TRANSOLVE**  
Email: [john@apk.net](mailto:john@apk.net)  
Web: [www.transolve.com](http://www.transolve.com)  
Circle #77 on the Reader Service Card.

**FIRST MAGNETICALLY-BASED WIRELESS ACCESSORIES FOR TWO-WAY RADIOS**

FreeLinc and Aura Communications (Wilmington, MA) have introduced the world's first line of wireless accessory products for two-way radio communications. Users of two-way radios will now be able to 'cut-the-cord' and enjoy untethered communications through FreeLinc's family of products. These products include wireless headsets and wireless speaker microphones — all of which are based on Aura Communications patented LibertyLink® magnetic induction technology. Aura's technology allows for secure wireless communications that are immune to interference from Bluetooth® or WiFi® devices, making FreeLinc's new product line ideally suited to the specific needs of the two-way radio market.

"FreeLinc is a pioneer in this market niche," said Tony Sutera, FreeLinc's chief executive officer. "Our patent pending technology is the first of its kind and will greatly benefit users of two-way radios through greater freedom of movement, ease-of-use, and increased safety. Many of our products will also feature Voice Operated Transmission (VOX) which will allow unprecedented hands-free communication in the push-to-talk radio world."

FreeLinc has partnered with Aura Communications to utilize the company's LibertyLink near field magnetic communication technology. Unlike Bluetooth and other traditional radio frequency technologies, LibertyLink enables a secure, reliable, and easy-to-use wireless accessory solution for two way radio applications.

FreeLinc will first be offering the FreeMotion 200, which is a lightweight, durable earpiece that contains a speaker, a boom microphone, and both push-to-talk and VOX features. The FreeMotion 200 will be available in July 2005. This flagship product will quickly be followed up by the FreeMic 200, a wireless lapel speaker microphone, and the FreeRange 200, a dual ear-muff headset, both to be available in Fall 2005.

For more information, contact:  
**FREELINC**  
Web: [www.freelinc.com](http://www.freelinc.com)  
Circle #81 on the Reader Service Card.

---

**Surplus Sales of Nebraska**

_BAM • SAM • RAM for the HAM | Badger Omni-Remote Network Monitoring System_

Do you operate a remote base? A repeater? A packet forwarding system? Do you have a vacation home you would like to monitor remotely? Almost any remote control application. Start and monitor a generator remotely. 100's of uses!!

There are many occasions when it is desirable to collect data and alarms from remote sites or even have real-time control over security. Particularly suitable for telcos and wireless operators, where for example remote cell site monitoring can now be achieved in a cost effective manner, the Badger OmniRemote is a highly flexible unit that allows all this and more in a single instance to install 1U format. There are three module types. The Bislite Analogue Module (BAM) that has either 16 or 64 inputs, the Serial Alarm Module (SAM) with two or 10 inputs and the Remote Access Module (RAM).

Connect to the outside world via DSL, phone line or radio modem. The OmniRemote accepts analog, TTL, voltage and dry contact inputs to report status of alarm systems, weather monitors, radios, computers and networks; virtually any analog digital or mechanical device. It can also be controlled to open or close dry contacts, route data to other inputs and control external devices. See our website for other possible configurations and uses for the Badger Omni-Remote.

Please visit our website with over 2,000 pages and 10,000 images • [www.surplussales.com](http://www.surplussales.com)

---

**NUTS & VOLTS**

**WE’VE MOVED • 402-346-4750**

Visit our website @ [www.surplussales.com](http://www.surplussales.com)

---

**JUNE 2005**
Need Device Connectivity To The Pervasive Internet?*

Save Money, Save Time, Use The PowerCore

"Based on experience, I can tell you that Rabbit stuff works before you can get it all out of the box."
-Fred Eady, Circuit Cellar

The Core of your Embedded System
The PowerCore FLEX is a complete Rabbit microprocessor system with optional features such as a power supply, Ethernet, and a low-cost rugged A/D system. It plugs into a motherboard you design. You pay only for the options you need, and we quickly manufacture it. Development Kits include a powerful software development platform and extensive libraries.

Network and Internet Support
Your embedded device can network and serve web pages. Hardware and software supports Ethernet, Wi-Fi, and cellular telephone data networks. TCP/IP and most associated protocols are included in the Development Kit. SSL secure server software and other premium software modules are available at a nominal cost. With the implementation of optional software modules such as RabbitWeb, SSL, PPP, and AES, you can securely and conveniently communicate with your embedded device from anywhere in the world.

Development Kit Includes
- A loaded PowerCore FLEX with all options or non-Ethernet low-end version
- Prototyping board with development area.
- Documentation on CD.
- Dynamic C integrated development environment.
- Serial cable, power supply, and more.

Kits From $129

Configurable Features
- Microprocessor Speed
- On-Board Power Supply
- SRAM / Flash
- Serial Data Flash
- Ethernet Option
- A/D Converter System
- Battery-Backed SRAM

Standard Features
- 39 General Purpose I/O
- 5 Serial Ports
- Real-Time Clock
- Watchdog / Supervisor

* Pervasive Internet: Embedded devices providing internet connectivity for commercial and industrial applications. Learn more at www.rabbitflex.com

Free Reference Book With Kit!

www.rabbitflex.com

2932 Spafford Street, Davis, CA 95616
Tel 530.757.8400

Circle #37 on the Reader Service Card.
Selected Titles for the Electronics Hobbyist and Technician—

**The Nuts & Volts Hobbyist Bookstore**

**Microcontrollers**

**Programming & Customizing PIC Micro Controllers**
by Myke Predko

This book is a fully updated and revised compendium of PIC programming information. Comprehensive coverage of the PIC Micros' hardware architecture and software schemes will complement the host of experiments and projects making this a true “learn as you go” tutorial. New sections on basic electronics and basic programming have been added for less sophisticated users, along with 10 new projects and 20 new experiments. The CD-ROM contains all source code presented in the book, software tools designed by Microchip and third party vendors for applications, and the complete data sheets for the PIC family in PDF format. **$49.95**

**OOP Demystified**
by James Keogh / Mario Giannini

Learn object-oriented programming in no time with help from this easy-to-understand guide, ideal for novice and expert programmers alike. Learn about attributes and methods, inheritance, polymorphism, real-world and case modeling, object-oriented programming languages, and much more. Each chapter ends with a quiz, culminating in a final exam at the end of the book so you can test your knowledge. **$19.95**

**Robotics**

**Mechtronics for the Evil Genius**
by Newton C. Braga

The popular evil genius format provides hobbyists with a fun and inexpensive way to learn Mechatronics (the merger of electronics and mechanics) via 25 complete projects. The projects include a mechanical race car, combat robot, ionic motor, electromagnet, robotic arm, light beam remote control, and more. Also included are parts lists and a tool bin for each project. **$24.95**

**CNC Robotics**
by Geoff Williams

Written by an accomplished workshop bot designer/builder, CNC Robotics gives you step-by-step, illustrated directions for designing, constructing, and testing a fully functional CNC robot that saves you 80% of the price of an off-the-shelf bot — and can be customized to suit your purposes exactly because you designed it. **$34.95**

**Robotics Demystified**
by Edwin Wise

McGraw-Hill's Demystified titles are the most efficient, interestingly written brush-ups you can find. Organized as self-teaching guides, they come complete with key points, background information, questions at the end of each chapter, and even final exams. This complete self-teaching guide takes an introductory approach to robotics, guiding readers through the essential electronics, mechanics, and programming skills necessary to build their own robot. **$19.95**

**Open-Source Robotics and Process Control Cookbook**
by Lewin Edwards

In this guide, Lewin Edwards demonstrates efficient and low-cost open source design techniques, covering end-to-end robotic/process control systems using Linux as the development platform, with extensive information on free compilers and other tools. Specifically, the book targets development of real-time physical system controls using Atmel AVR microcontrollers communicating with Linux-based PCs for overmonitoring. Code examples are given to provide illustrations of tasks described in the text. The CD-ROM contains all the code used in the design examples, as well as useful open-source tools for robotics and process control system design. **$49.95**

**Electronics**

**Digital Electronics Demystified**
by Myke Predko

Now, anyone can gain a deeper understanding of digital electronics — without formal training, unlimited time, or a genius IQ. In Digital Electronics Demystified, electronics expert and author Myke Predko provides a totally painless way to learn enough digital logic and electronics to build your own projects! With Digital Electronics Demystified, you master the subject one simple test at a time — at your own pace. This unique guide offers problems at the end of each chapter and section to pin-point weaknesses and a 100-question final exam to reinforce the entire book. So, if you’re looking for an enjoyable route into digital logic and electronics, let Digital Electronics Demystified be your shortcut! **$19.95**

**Engineer’s Mini Notebook Collection**
by Forrest M. Mims III

Volume 1 — More than two dozen $55 timer circuits that you can build. **$12.95**
Volume 2 — Study rain, lightning, clouds, sunlight, water, temperature, and much more! **$12.95**
Volume 3 — Learn about important sensors and use them to build circuits and projects. **$12.95**
Volume 4 includes frequently used electronic formulas, tables, circuit symbols, and much more! **$12.95**

**WE ACCEPT VISA, MC, AMEX, AND DISCOVER**
Prices do not include shipping and may be subject to change. **Ask about our 10% subscriber discount on selected titles.**
Practical Electronics for Inventors by Paul Scherz
The first edition of Practical Electronics for Inventors was phenomenally successful and popular among electronics hobbyists and “tinkerers.” This is a fairly “tight” group, and when they notice some errors in the book, they were fairly vocal in wanting to see errata. The result? A new and improved book that has been completely updated, with several readers’ suggestions for improvement incorporated inside. These new additions will make this title even MORE appealing to the loyal market. $39.95

Build Your Own Electronics Workshop by Thomas Petruzzells
The Electronics Workshop was created to assist the newcomer in the field of practical electronics through the creation of a personal electronics workbench. It is a place specially designed so that readers can go there to work on an electronic project, such as testing components, troubleshooting a device, or building a new project. The book includes invaluable information, such as whether to buy or build test equipment, how to solder, how to make circuit boards, how to begin to troubleshoot, how to test components and systems, and how to build your own test equipment, complete with appendix & resources, etc. This is THE book for anyone entering the field or hobby of electronics. $29.95

Electronic Circuits for the Evil Genius by Dave Cutcher
In Electronic Circuits for the Evil Genius, the reader gains valuable experience in circuit construction and design and in learning to test, modify, and observe results. Bonus website www.books.mcgraw-hill.com/authors/cutcher provides animations, answers to worksheet problems, links to other resources, WAV files to be used as frequency generators, and freeware to apply your PC as an oscilloscope. $24.95

Basic Electronics by Gene McWhorter / Alvis J. Evans
Wouldn’t you like to know about all the electrical or electronic effects which, many times, we can neither see nor feel? Find out how electronic circuits are used to amplify, transmit, receive and detect signals, or make decisions, or are combined to make computers, controllers, and memories. Basic Electronics explains electronic fundamentals using easy-to-read, easy-to-understand explanations coupled with detailed illustrations. It brings seeing and doing together for a very meaningful learning experience, and delivers practical applications at the same time. This book contains worked-out examples within the text to solidify understanding of specific ideas, and provides problem sets at the end of each chapter to complete and reinforce the learning cycle. Basic concepts, device and circuit fundamentals, and circuit applications provide full-scope coverage of electronics in 11 chapters. $19.95

Digital Signal Processing by Andreas Antoniou
Digital Signal Processing — an up-to-the-minute textbook for junior and senior level signal processing courses and senior/graduate level digital filter design courses — uses MATLAB and the C-based DSP Lab to allow students to interactively learn the fundamentals of DSP and filter design. $115.00

Home Computing USB Complete, Second Edition by Jan Axelson
Every recent PC has Universal Serial Bus (USB) ports. In USB Complete, Jan Axelson shows how to design and program devices that use USB to communicate with PCs. Learn how to select a USB controller chip that fits your project and budget, how to write program code to manage USB communications in your device, and how to write Visual Basic and Visual C++ applications that exchange data with your device. Explore how the interface works from the ground up and learn how to create devices that communicate reliably with all PCs. $49.95

High Voltage Homemade Lightning: Creative Experiments in Electricity by R. A. Ford
Enter the wide-open frontier of high-voltage electrostatics with this fascinating, experimentation-filled guide. You’ll discover how to make your own equipment, how electricity is used in healing, and how experiments in high potential physics work! $24.95

If you don’t see what you need here, check out our online store at www.nutsvolts.com for a complete listing of the titles available.
Audio/RF Signal Generator

- DDS and SMT technology!
- 0 Hz to 5 MHz at 0.1 Hz resolution!
- 0 to 10V peak to peak output level!
- Sine, Square, or Triangle waveforms!

Following our world famous SG50, we are proud to introduce the SG560, the next generation signal generator!

To begin with, we increased the frequency range all the way up to 5 MHz and all the way down to 0 Hz (yes, we mean zero..., or DC) continuously in 0.1 Hz steps across the entire range! Then we gave it a variable output level all the way up to 10V peak to peak in either sine, square, or triangle waveforms! You can also provide a DC offset to the output to create TTL, 4000 series logic levels, low voltage logic levels, AC waveforms with a DC component, or just plain AC signals!

SMT and DDS technology is used throughout the SG560 for ultimate performance and reliability. If you're looking for a lab quality sig gen at a super hobbyist price, the brand new SG560 fits the bill...and a whole lot more!

SG560WT Audio/RF Signal Generator, Factory Assembled $329.95

Hand Held Digital Scope With DVM Readout

- Digital waveform and measurement display!
- 10MHz and 40MHz sample rates!
- Backlight LCD display
- RS232 output (40MHz model only)
- Charger, case, probes included

We've seen a lot of portable scopes and scope/meters, and we've also seen the price tags! They have always been way out of the reach and budget of the hobbyist. No more! Now, for close to the price of a good DMM you can have a personal scope that also has DVM readout for dmm, dvb, and True RMS! Frequency readout is also displayed on the screen through markers, plus the scopes have two memories for digital storage.

The 40MHz model also includes an RS232 output and serial interface to capture the screen display on your scope to your PC at the mere push of a button! These scopes run on 5 standard AA Alkaline batteries (not included) which provide up to 20 hours of use. You can also use rechargeable AA NiMH batteries instead and they'll be charged with the included power supply! Both units come with a custom foam lined high impact carrying case, set of high quality scope probes, AC power adapter and a comprehensive user's manual. If you're working with electronic circuits, automotive applications, audio and stereo applications or other applications, the personal scope is for you...at a price that can't be beat!

HPS105E Personal Handheld 10MHz Digital Scope $229.95
HPS40 Personal Handheld 40MHz Digital Scope w/RS232 $299.95
PS28 VDC Power Supply/Charger $9.95

Dual Display DMM With RS232 Output

- RS232 output to your PC!
- Digital and analog bargraph display
- Backlit LCD display with data hold
- Manual and auto ranging
- Includes probes, RS232 cable, & software

We gave you an inexpensive pocket DMM for under 20 bucks. Then we gave you a super multi-purpose professional multimeter that measured virtually everything for 40 bucks. What's next, you ask? You won't believe it! Everything PLUS RS232 serial data output for connection to your PC! That's right! You can measure, control, and store your DMM's and it's readings on a graphical display on your PC!

DVM345DI Dual Display DMM With RS232 Output $84.95

Sniff-It RF Detector Probe

- Use with any DMM or VOM to measure RF!
- Low cost RF measurement!
- Can also be used as a field strength meter
- 100kHz to 1000MHz!

The RF1 is a very sensitive RF detector probe that connects to any digital multimeter and provides a DC voltage output from weak RF signals. This allows very easy tracing of low level RF signals that a counter can not pick up. Wide frequency coverage of 100 KHz to 1000 MHz lets you track down most any problem in transmitter chains, receiver stages, or even complex PLLs.

Uses exotic, low barrier microwave detector diodes to give exceptional sensitivity which can see signals down to microwatt levels! A great low cost way of checking for RF. Fully assembled and tested, and includes standard banana plugs for use with any standard VOM, DMM or voltmeter. If you need to measure RF and don't want to spend big bucks, here you go!

RF1 RF Sniff-It Probe $329.95

Monthly Giveaways! Visit www.ramseykits.com

Providing Fun Electronics For Over 3 Decades!
Ion Generator

- Generates negative ions!
- Blast of fresh air, no noise!
- Generates DC, not pulsed! 7.5KV DC negative, 400uA!

This nifty kit includes a pre-made high voltage ion generator potted for your protection, and probably the best one available at this price. It also includes a neat experiment called an "ion wind generator". This generator works great for pollution removal in small areas (Imagine after Grandpa gets done in the bathroom), and moves the air through the filter simply by the force of ion repulsion! No fan blades, no noise, just swiftly moving, charged air.

Learn how modern spacecraft use ions to accelerate through space. Generate negative ions for health and healing! Includes ion power supply, 7 ion wind tubes, and mounting hardware for the ion wind generator.

IG7 Ion Generator Kit $64.95
AC12US 110VAC Power Supply $9.95

Electrocardiogram Heart Monitor

- Visible & audible display of your heart rhythm
- Re-usable sensors included!
- Monitor output for your scope
- Simple & safe 9V battery operation

Enjoy learning about the inner workings of the heart while at the same time covering the stage-by-stage electronic circuit theory used in the kit to monitor it.

The three probe wire pick-ups allow for easy application and experimentation without the cumbersome harness normally associated with ECG monitors. The fully adjustable gain control on the front panel allows the user to custom tune the differential signal picked up by the probes giving you a perfect readout every time! Multiple "beat" indicators include a bright front panel LED that flashes with each beat, an adjustable audio output to hear the beat, and of course, the monitor output to view on a scope, just like in the ER! Operates on a simple 9VDC battery. Includes matching case for a great finished look. The ECG1 has become one of our most popular kits with hundreds and hundreds of customers wanting to get "Heart Smart!"

ECG1C Electrocardiogram Heart Monitor Kit With Case $44.95
ECGWl Factory Assembled & Tested ECG1 $89.95
ECGP10 Replacement Reusable Probe Patches, 10 Pack $7.95

Plasma Generator

- Generates 2" sparks to a handheld screwdriver!
- Light fluorescent tubes without wires!
- Build your own plasma ball!
- Generate up to 25KV @ 20kHz from a solid state circuit!

This new kit was conceived by one of our engineers who likes to play with things that can generate large, loud sparks, and other frightening devices. The result... the PG13 Plasma Generator designed to provide a startling display of high voltage!

It produces stunning lighting displays, drawing big sparks, to perform lots of high voltage experiments. In the picture, we took a popular clear "Decora" style light bulb and connected it to the PG13 - WOW! A storm of sparks, light traces and plasma filled the bulb. Holding your hand on the bulb doesn’t hurt a bit and you can control the discharge! It can also be used for powering other experiments let your imagination be your guide! Can also be run from 5-24VDC so the output voltage can be directly adjusted.

PG13 Plasma Generator Kit $64.95
PS21 110VAC input, 16VAC output power supply $19.95

Robot Car

- Senses sound and turns!

This little car may not look like a robot, but it sure acts like one! Designed to look like a futuristic vehicle, the on-board "power train" drives it in a straight path. But a highly sensitive microphone on the board detects sounds, and changes the direction of the car! You can whistle to it, tell it to stop, and it will change directions! When it runs into a wall or obstacle, it moves away from it! Runs on 2 standard AA batteries (not included).

KSR1 Robot Car Kit $19.95

Electronic Watch Dog

- Sound activated barking dog on a PC board!

It’s nice to have a barking dog to react to someone at your door. But not all of us can have a dog! No problem, build your own! Two distinct barking sounds are sound activated with a built-in microphone that has adjustable sensitivity. I wish my dog had adjustable sensitivity! This dog eats 9–12VDC. Easy kit assembly.

K2655 Watch Dog Kit $32.95

Stereo Super Ear

- Amplifies sound 50 times!

The "Super Ear" is an ultra high gain amplifier that includes two super sensitive mics at a 45 degree angle to give you a true stereo output. Includes on/off switch and volume control. Standard audio jack is provided for audio output. Runs on 3 standard AAA batteries (not included). Easy to assemble and fun to use!

MK136 Super Ear Kit $9.95

Electronic Learning Labs

- Learn and build!
- 130, 300, & 500 In One!
- Super comprehensive training manuals!

Whether you want to learn the basics of electricity, the theory of electronics, or advanced digital technology, our lab kits are for you! Starting with our PL130, we give you 130 different electronic projects, together with a comprehensive 162 page learning manual. A great start for the kids...young and old.

Step up to our PL500, which gives you 500 separate electronic projects along with 162 page learning and these manuals. The PL500 walks you through the learning phase of digital electronics.

If you’re looking for the ultimate lab kit, check out our PL5000. Includes a whopping 500 separate projects, a 152 page starter course manual, a 78 page advanced course manual, and a 140 page programming course manual! The PL500 covers everything from the basics to digital programming! Learn about electronics and digital technology the fun way and build some neat projects!

PL130 130 In One Learning Lab Kit $42.95
PL500 500 In One Advanced Learning Lab Kit $69.95
PL5000 500 In One Super Learning Lab Kit $169.95

MORE than just friendly on-line ordering!
Clearance Specials, Ramsey Museum, User Forums, Dealer Information, FAQs, FCC Info, Kit Building Guides, Downloads, Live Weather, Live Webcams, and much more!

www.ramseykits.com
800-446-2295

Where
Electronics
Is Always
FUN!

More Build It! More Learn It! More Achieve It! More Enjoy It!

Circle #19 on the Reader Service Card.
Prices, availability, and specifications are subject to change. Visit www.ramseykits.com for the latest pricing, specials, terms and conditions. Copyright 2005 Ramsey Electronics, Inc.,...all there!
High Stepping Automatic Coil Winder

An Intro to Precision Positioning

Have you ever thought of a project where you needed to position an object with great precision? Maybe you wanted to build a precision milling machine or maybe a computer plotter. My introduction to precision positioning came about from a need to wind wire coils for solenoids. Coils are used for all kinds of electrical applications – from solenoids for electromechanical actuators to coils for electric motors.

My first coil winder (shown in Figure 1) was just a DC motor turning a coil form. It required a steady hand to lay down the wire on the coil. The winder really had no idea of how many windings were on the coil. What I wanted was an automatic coil winder that I could set up, walk away from, and when I came back, have a finished coil. Even if you do not need to wind coils, this project provides a good introduction to precision positioning using stepper motors under computer control.

The automatic coil winder in this article uses stepper motors to position the wire in increments of 0.000651 inch. The motors are controlled through a personal computer’s (PC) parallel interface. The Visual Basic software automatically estimates the wire length and stops the winding process when the desired number of windings is reached. The coils are wound without any human interaction except to mount the coil form and to remove the finished coil. The automatic winder is useful in winding a number of identical coils.

Stepper Motors

Stepper motors are well-equipped for this project where rotation and lateral motion ‘have to be controlled with great precision. There are many stepper motor controllers available for doing computer numerical control (CNC) machining; however, for this project, I decided to build a simplified stepper motor controller from scratch. I decided to use a PC as the “brains” of the controller and to use the PC parallel port to carry the control signals. Visual Basic (VB) was the language used to program the PC.

A unipolar stepper motor has two center tapped coils. A unipolar motor has five, six, or eight leads. The motor I chose has six leads. I identified the two center taps by measuring resistance with a suitable ohmmeter. The resistance from a terminal to the center tap is half the resistance of the two terminals of a coil. With the center taps identified as BLUE&WHITE and BLACK&WHITE, the remaining wires must be the coil terminal leads.

For the motor I chose, each energizing of a coil should rotate the shaft 7.5 degrees.
Current flowing through a coil produces a magnetic field which attracts a permanent magnet rotor which is connected to the shaft of the motor. By trial-and-error grounding of the terminal leads while five volts was applied to the two center taps, the proper sequence for clockwise rotation was found to be RED, BLACK, BLUE, and WHITE. Reversing the energizing order causes counter-clockwise rotation.

Two modes of motor operation are user selectable in the software. The default mode is WAVE, which means that each of the four motor coils is energized one at a time, in sequence. This mode draws minimum current. A second mode is HI-TORQUE. In this mode, two coils are energized at a time. This mode requires twice the current of WAVE mode; however, it does produce more torque in the motors.

I thought the COILWINDER would require two stepper motors. One motor controls the rotation of the coil and is called the winding motor. The winding motor turns the coil directly. The other motor controls the movement of a small carriage feeding the wire back and forth across the rotating coil form. This motor is called the carriage motor. The carriage motor drives a lead screw which translates the rotational motion of the motor to linear motion of the carriage.

**Building the Hardware**

The completed unit is shown in Figure 2. If you decide to use another stepper motor, just make the appropriate changes in the software for STEPANGLE and MAX_STEPS. If a threaded rod other than 32 TPI is used, change LEADSCREW_TPI appropriately. To drive the carriage, a “connector nut” for the lead-screw should be purchased or made. I made a connector nut from a one-inch piece of 9/32” square brass stock.

I drilled and tapped a #32 thread through the stock. Figure 3 shows that the carriage is made up of three pieces that are clamped together using a one-inch “C” bar.
clamp: the connector nut, the carriage unit, and the wire feed unit. The reason for the clamp is to allow removal/adjustment of the carriage without the need to run the connector nut completely off the threaded rod. The joining of the leadscrew and winder rod to the step-motor was done as shown in Figure 4.

The winder frame was built from 1/2” inch birch plywood. A detailed plan is shown in Figure 5. The assembly is straightforward, but the builder should be careful in drilling the holes for the motor shafts to ensure that they are parallel. The tensioning pins on the carriage pins are used to increase the tension on the winding spool. The number of tensioning pins used is dependent on the wire gauge. The frame end supports are adjustable which should allow for winding up to 11” coils.

The motor driver circuit is relatively simple and was initially built on a breadboard, as shown in Figure 6. While the parallel port does provide 0.5 volt signals, it does not provide enough current to drive the motors. For this reason, a separate power supply is needed for the motors. In the case of five volt motors I chose, it is a five-volt power supply capable of supplying 2.8 amps at five volts. If you are using a stepper motor that uses a different voltage, you must provide an adequate power supply.

The circuit diagram is shown in Figure 7. Figure 8 shows the pinout for the PC parallel port. After testing on the breadboard, the driver circuit was built on a 3 x 4 inch printed circuit board shown in Figure 9. Heatsinks were later added to the MOSFETs to keep them cool during extra long coil winds. The layout of the circuit board is available at www.nutsvolts.com.

**Parallel Interface**

Writing programs to talk with the PC parallel port was pretty easy in the old DOS days and in Win95/98, too. With the new era of NT-clones operating systems like Win NT4, Win2000, and WInXP, all this simplicity goes away. Trying to run a computer program accessing the parallel port on a WinXP computer will give a “PRIVILEGED INSTRUCTION EXCEPTION” error message. Being relatively secure operating systems, Windows NT/2000/XP assign some privileges and restrictions to different types of programs. It classifies all the programs into two categories: User
The programs that users generally write fall into the user mode category which does not allow direct access to the parallel port. The workaround for the above problem is to write a kernel mode driver capable of reading and writing data to the parallel port and let the user mode program communicate with the driver. Fortunately, someone else has already incorporated the driver into a dynamic link library called **INPOUT32.DLL** and it is available for free at [www.logix4u.net/inpout32.htm](http://www.logix4u.net/inpout32.htm).

The outstanding feature of **INPOUT32.DLL** is that it works with all the windows versions without any modification in the user code or the DLL itself. The DLL will check the operating system version when functions are called, and if the operating system is WIN9X, the DLL will use INP and OUT functions for reading/writing to the parallel port. On the other hand, if the operating system is WIN NT, 2000, or XP, it will install a kernel mode driver, HWINTERFACE.SYS, and talk to the parallel port through that driver. The user code will not be aware of the OS version on which it is running.

The statements that make the parallel port input (INP) and output (OUT) functions available to the VB program are:

```
Public Declare Function INP Lib "inpout32.dll" Alias "Inp32" (ByVal PORTADDRESS As Integer) As Integer
Public Declare Sub OUT Lib "inpout32.dll" Alias "Out32" (ByVal PORTADDRESS As Integer, ByVal VALUE As Integer)
```

The **DECLARE** statements simply tell VB that the programmer wants to use a function called **OUT** in his program that is known as **Out32** in the **INPOUT32.DLL** located in the WINDOWS/SYSTEM directory. The **OUT** function takes an argument called **PORTADDRESS** which is the address of the parallel port and an argument called **VALUE** which is the data to be written to the parallel port. Program timing is controlled by a call to the WINDOWS application programming interface **SLEEP** function using another **DECLARE** statement.

### Designing the Software

The software was written in Visual Basic for an IBM compatible PC and runs on all Windows operating systems. The actual winding of the coil begins when the **BUILD COIL** command button is pressed. For the actual winding of the coil software, I decided to use programming consisting of "state machines." The use of state machines for each function enables the software to be small yet respond quickly to real-world events giving great precision to the motor control. Each function consists of a number of states. Each individual state requires only a few instructions to complete before passing program control to the next function. This process of breaking functions up into small states is a superior formalism for modeling dynamic real-time behavior. The program consists of four functions. Each function has multiple states, as shown in Table 1.

The functions are called sequentially and the states repeat the same actions until the state is changed. For example, once the winder motor is put into FORWARD state, it will continue winding on each execution until some new condition changes the state. Each state is a separate

---

**High Stepping Coil Winder**

---

**PCOC! PC-on-a-Chip**

**SERIAL MINI-TERMINAL**

RS232 terminal for Stamp, PC, Z80, AVR etc.

- Super low-current, powers from serial line
- LED backlight LCD, visible in all conditions
- 115.2kbps, DB9 conn, simple commands
- Specify 20 customizable or 16 tactile keys

- eval(1) $75, oem(1k) $21.30, w/BASIC cpu $27

---

**LOW COST PC COMPATIBLE SINGLE BOARD COMPUTER**

Includes DOS, ADC, I/O, RAM, ISA/104 bus

- Starting at $95, eval. $57
- OEM (1k) $27

- Complete! Not a "core" or "engine"!
- Use TurboC, BASIC, MASM, Serial, Parallel, LCD, Keyboard ports. XT(888) and AT(386) models.
- Use PC i/o cards. Lower power and more than similarly priced units or 5%10 refund!

---

**WWW.STAR.NET/PEOPLE/~MVS**

Alternate: **WWW.GEOCITIES.COM/MEGAMVS**

MVS Box 803

Nashua, NH 03060

(508) 792 9507

© 2007 MVS

Syr Limited Warranty

Free Shipping

Mon-Fri 10-6 EST

JUNE 2005
CASE in the Visual Basic SELECT CASE statement. The CONTROL_CARRIAGE function is a sub-function of the CONTROL_WINDER function.

One of the key parameters in the program is INCH_PER_STEP. This parameter defines how far the carriage moves laterally on each step of the carriage motor. It is based on the steps per revolution of the carriage motor and the threads per inch of the carriage lead screw. For the motor and lead screw I chose, the STEPSPERREV=48 and the LEADSCREW_TPI=32. INCH_PER_STEP is calculated as follows:

\[
\text{INCH\_PER\_STEP} = \frac{1.000}{(\text{LEADSCREW\_TPI \times \text{STEPSPERREV})}} = 0.000651 \text{ inch per step}
\]

The main problem in the coil winder is determining how many revolutions the carriage motor should make per revolution of the winder motor. The value is calculated as follows:

One revolution of winder motor = WIRE_DIA = Steps of carriage motor \times \text{INCH\_PER\_STEP}

Forty-eight steps are required for one revolution of the winder motor, therefore an output step to the carriage motor should occur every four winder steps=STEP_RATIO. If this is a non-integer value, it is rounded. In no case are more carriage steps output than STEPSPERTURN per winder revolution.

Since the coil winder is designed to wind coils with multiple layers of windings, a second problem was to determine when the carriage motor should reverse direction to lay down the next layer of wire. This was accomplished by using the SLIDESTEP counter and comparing it to the maximum slidesteps per layer, MAX_SLIDESTEPS. For example, for a one-inch coil using #32 magnet wire:

\[
\text{MAX\_SLIDESTEPS} = \text{Int}(\text{WINDS\_PER\_LAYER} \times \text{STEPSPERTURN}) = 1512
\]

Where \text{WINDS\_PER\_LAYER} = \text{Round}(\text{COIL\_LENGTH}/\text{WIRE\_DIA}) = \text{Round}(125.77)=126

In theory, the calculations above should result in a per-
fect coil. Unfortunately, the wire diameters in the code are based on wire gauges that do not include the insulation thickness. When I measured my #32 wire with insulation, I got a diameter of 0.01136 instead of the specified 0.0080. I modified the program to use the correct .01136 diameter for my #32 wire, but for other wire gauges, the user will have to modify the wire gauge/wire diameter lookup table after measuring their wire diameter with insulation. The VISUAL BASIC source code and installation package for the COILWINDER program are available from www.nutsvolts.com

Using the System

To wind a coil, first a coil form is needed. I built my forms from 1/4" styrene plastic tube and 0.06" thick sheet styrene, both available from your local hobby shop. I used a 1-1/4" hole cutter to cut out the round pieces of the coil spool. It also makes a nice 1/4" hole in the center for the coil tube. The spool end pieces are glued onto the plastic tubing with styrene plastic glue using an alignment tool fabricated from a thread spool. Small holes are drilled in the end piece for the wire feed and wire exit, and in the tube for the coil pin. The tools and pieces are shown in Figure 10.

The drive pin from the winder shaft is removed, freeing the winder shaft. The form is placed on the winder shaft and secured from free rotation with the coil pin. The winder shaft is reattached to the motor with the driver pin. Wire is fed from the supply spool, through the tensioning pins, through the needle’s eye, onto the coil form, and out the coil feed hole. We are now ready to wind!

When the program is started, it first checks to see if the COILWINDER is connected to the parallel port. The user
Next, the program calculates the estimated coil resistance and a recommended maximum voltage based on the resistance and the current limit of the wire. The program also calculates the ratio of winder steps to carriage steps using the equations above, as shown in Figure 12. The number of feet calculated is accurate to within about 10%. The program recalculates the number of windings based on complete wire layers. If you want the lead and exit wire to be on the same end of the coil, make sure the number of layers is even. For opposite ends, use an odd number of layers.

When the BUILD_COIL command button is pressed, the STATUSBAR first instructs the user to position the carriage to the “start winding” point by using the “L” and “R” keys. The “H” key is used to indicate that the carriage has reached home position. Next, the user is instructed to hit “S” to start winding the coil. When the “S” key is hit, the winding starts and the STATUSBAR continuously updates the carriage steps per layer and the number of windings completed, as shown in Figure 13. The “T” key can be used to terminate the winding at any time. When the winding is complete, the motors stop and the “L” and “R” keys are activated for initializing the next coil. During the winding process, the “P” key can be used to pause the winding and the “C” key can be used to continue.

In order to maximize the speed of the winding, whenever a motor is started, there is a 28-step motor startup sequence where the first step takes ~221 times the input millisecond delay. The delay is reduced exponentially until the 28th step takes the input millisecond delay. This was done to allow the motors to start up gradually to prevent motor “chatter” that occurs when stepper motors are cycled at their maximum rate from a dead stop. If chatter still occurs as the motors get up to speed, then the input millisecond delay should be increased.

**Summing it Up**

An interesting project of an automatic coil winder has been constructed for less than $35.00. The unit can automatically wind high quality coils as shown in Figure 14. It took approximately 24 minutes to wind the 224 foot coil of #32 magnet wire consisting of 1,800 windings, using a delay of three milliseconds. This project provides an introduction to Visual Basic, the PC parallel port, and stepper motors. **NV**
See more surplus electronic goodies at: www.shopatwindsor.com

Super Duper Meter!
Nice DMM with computer RS232 interface! Includes temperature probe, test leads, cushioned body. Measures capacitance, frequency, temperature, amps & Amps both AC&DC, ohms, diode test, continuity. Auto ranging 3 1/2 digits, this baby does it all! Over $125 retail! Speco model DNR 100C 0133589R $28.95

Ion Generator
Its super easy to build your own Ion Breeze air purifier! New module, 120 VAC in. 7.5KV out! Surplus from air cleaner maker who sold them for $200! 0128873R $7.95

Power Supply
New nice switching supply. 100-240VAC IN OUT: +5V@20A, +12V@5A, 12V@1A, 5V@1A. Screw terminals, 50pcs. $99.95

Piezoelectric Alarm
WOW, this thing LOUD! Runs on 2 12 VDC and draws mere milliamperes. 105db output! Rotating bezel allow easy volume control too! 1.25" dia and 1.5" long. Google for spec: Bell Audiomar XC V09 212 $4.95

LED BLOWOUT!!!
Here’s a deal that will not last long. Windsor’s LED Blowout! Super high quality, factory prime bright LEDs, ideal for all those projects that you’ve never had time to do just didn’t have the quantity of LEDs needed. You will not find pricing like this ever again! We bought out two factor inventories! Here's the scoop: Big bag of LEDs have 500 pcs and are all RED, Jumbo 5 mm with clear clear bulbs. You pick the lumens intensity, bear in mind that the 2500 mcd high bright units are flashlight intense! Big buyers will love the 1000 LED boxes! These LEDs are the smaller, T-1 size with full leads, available in Red or Green. Imagine 2000 LEDs for less than $5 per bag.

Electroluminescent Light Panel
Electroluminescent light panel as used in LCD backlights, runs on 75 140 VAC. Soft green glow, ideal for nite lights or fancy lighting projects, runs great on regular AC line voltage. Size 2.75" x 1.25" and just a few hairs thick! Super neat great project item!!! 0133512R Bag of 25 pcs! $5.95

CCFL Florescent Light Inverter
New power inverter drives 2 lamps up to 5W each! Simple to use, 12 VDC in, converts fluorescent lamps to output. Module generates correct starting and operating voltage, lamp current is even dimmable! Works great with the EL panels above 0133589R $0.95

White LEDs Amazing BRIGHT!
Get a load of this incredible price on super bright WHITE LEDs! Minimum 4500 mcd AMAZINGLY BRIGHT! 3.4 volt 20 ma. We bought out the entire factory! Stock up now at these incredible prices! All factory prime material! 0135397R 50 pcs $19.95 0135397 500 pcs $99.95

Windsor’s Blue LED Special
Holy Smokes! Can you believe the price on these BLUE LEDs? First quality from our factory buyout. Big and bright! These normally sell for $15.00 each and that’s in bulk quantities! We’re crazy to sell ‘em so cheap!!! 0131297R 50pcs $19.95 0131297 500pcs $99.95

Rechargeable Battery Blowout!
Big box of 50 brand new AA but ton top Nicads. Fits anywhere an AA battery does. 1.25V 800mAh. Best price the USA. 0128870R $19.95

Nicad Battery Pack
Brand new high power density rechargeable battery pack. 6 volts, 650 maHr. Space saving rec tangular shape approx. 21x0.75” wires leads. 0132161R $4.95

LED Fiber Optic Transmitter
Brand new HP Agilent model LST2692 Laser transmitter module. Capable of 622 MB/s data rates, 1 MW output power, 1300 nm wavelength, includes on chip power monitor diode. These are high end quality lasers and not often found on the surplus market! Two style available, A: 32” long pigtual and B: 16” long angled fiber. Each has the same electrical specs. Price: $9.95 each. 0132656R Item A: 0132656R Item B: 0132656B

Lithium Ion Rechargeable!!
Rechargeable Lithium batteries pack the highest density of power for size and weight! Ideal rectangular gular size is easy to fit in your project. 3.6 Volt and approx 0.8 Amp Hour capacity. Size 1.75” x 2.25” x 0.25” 0135427R $2.95

Nicad Battery Pack
New 5A cell nicad pack. 6 Volt 700mah with 6” wires leads. Great for projects, cordless phone replacements. 0135345R $2.95

Li-ion Battery Pack
This is the real deal, a true 2 A Hr Nicad. Button top works in any device too! Brand new by Sanyo. 0130360R $4.95

C size Nicad Battery
Brand New 21/4 x 21/4 x 7/8 x 1/4” 0132668R $18.95

Nicad Battery Stick
This is the deal of the century! 2005 EL sur plus 1/2” x 1/2” x .625” x 0123397R $1.95

Thin Speaker
2 3/8” square speaker, only 1/2” thick 8 ohm 0.5 watt 2.75” mount hole pattern. 0135329R $3 for $4.95

Handy Tool Set
Well made quality 3 piece plier set. Includes deluxe padded zipper case. Pliers are big 6” in size, you get needle nose, diagonal and lineman style with handy crimpers and rebar dies on each tool! Get a few for the car, gifts and toolbox, they are great! 0128871R $12.95

Check us on the web: www.shopatwindsor.com

WXA

ORDERING INFO: Shipping and insurance charges made after order is placed. You will be notified by Email. Orders under $25 add $5.50 ground rate. Credit cards will only be authorized on US and Canadian banks. Please contact Windsor regarding payment instructions for other countries.

WINDSOR DISTRIBUTORS COMPANY
19 Freeman Street
Newark, New Jersey 07105 3708
Ph: 973 344 5700 Fax: 973 344 3282

Circle #29 on the Reader Service Card.

JUNE 2005
I have always been fascinated by computers interfacing to the real world. During the last years, all kinds of interfaces have popped up: serial (RS-232, RS-485, ...), parallel, different standards, several speeds, USB 1.0, 1.1, and 2.0, SATA, ... USB or ‘Universal Serial Bus’ gave an answer to some of the problems encountered like speed issues and bi-directional communication (ever tried to input data on a printer port?).

This project describes the construction of a mini USB soundcard, which can be used to add a soundcard to your desktop PC or portable computer. Voice or sound recording is possible simultaneously, as well as hooking up external sound speakers for quality music playing or gaming. A very compact design (2" by 3") and low cost makes this an ideal project for the practical electronics hobbyist/professional. Just take this circuit; hook it up to a free USB port on a PC or a portable (without opening the case), attach a headphone, and start listening to your favorite CDs. It’s as simple as that.

No bigger than your credit cards or wallet, it is self-powered from the USB bus. For the audio lover, it excels in audio performance for a low price, too. You can use this circuit as an audio player, as well as capturing sounds, using a microphone or an audio source. You can record voice messages and send these 16-bit sound recordings via email to friends and relatives. Ever thought of organizing a karaoke evening? Big fun!

You can easily build this project yourself or a high-quality circuit board, as well as the component set, is available from the author (see references). A completely built and tested module is available, as well.

**Chip Overview: PCM2900**

The heart of the circuit consists of a single chip USB codec from Texas Instruments, the PCM2900. Being USB 1.1 compliant (full speed protocol converter), the chip acts as a bi-directional USB to analog audio converter, including 16-bit AD/DA converters. There is no need for programming the device or booting parameters from an EEPROM, which makes the design efficient and compact. On-chip voltage regulators make up the necessary voltages for all internal cores, sourced from the 5V USB bus power (VBUS pin). External powering is not necessary. The on-chip analog PLLs enable independent playback and record sampling rates with low clock jitters. Due to its compact 28-pin SSOP package, the chip excels in density, looking at all features that are on-board. Complete details on this chip can be found in References (1) and (4).

**Block Diagram Description**

A 12-MHz crystal provides the reference clock source required by the on-chip clock generation circuitry. Internal analog PLLs are used to generate low-jitter AD/DA clocks for handling the stereo audio signals. After termination of the USB bus by the USB engine, audio samples are interfaced to the on-board 16-bit AD/DA converters. A red LED gives an indication on the state of the USB data bus. When data on the USB is in a constant idle state, the LED illuminates.

The stereo audio interfaces are 3.5 mm stereo mini jacks for connection to a microphone, powered speakers, or audio test equipment. The analog output drives a sec-
ond-order low-pass filter, with a cut-off frequency around 20 kHz. This eliminates all unwanted harmonic residues from the DA conversion process.

**Circuit Details**

The schematic diagram is built around the TI PCM2900 and reflects a minimum of active components. The schematic can be subdivided into five areas: the USB interface, power conversion, the stereo input stage, the USB codec, and the stereo output stage (including filtering). Again, the AD/DA converter is bus-powered, meaning that the power supply is sourced from the +5V pin from the USB bus. Let’s take a look at each sub block and go into detail.

**USB Interface**

The PCM2900 directly connects to the USB plug, where D+, D- is the digital USB data and VBUS is the bus sourced supply. R3 is a pull-up to VDD, being 3V3, in order to define the USB data connections at transient. The USB ground pin is connected to the single ground plane on the board. Series resistors of 22 ohms suppress overshoot/undershoot on the USB bus.

**Power Conversion**

To achieve the highest quality with the AD-conversion process, the manufacturer of the chip highly recommends to power the PCM2900 with an external voltage regulator, which is the LE33CZ (comes in a TO-92 housing). This causes the harmonic distortion of the AD converter to be lower than 10 dB, compared to the situation where the internal voltage regulator is used. C1, C2, and C3 serve as a standard low-frequency filtering of the power rails. VBUS is the +5V input.

**Stereo Input Stage**

The analog input section of the PCM2900 chip has a fixed input sensitivity. After installation of the AD USB hardware, no regulation (in the driver) on the AD converter can be found as such. The input window of the PCM2900 is dimensioned at 0.6xVCCI, with VCCI 3.3V equal to 1.98V peak-to-peak. The resistive divider R10 and R12 (or R11 and R13) is set at 3k9/(3k9+6k8) or 0.36, which gives a maximum window at the input of the stereo jack of 5.5V peak-to-peak. C15 and C16 are DC decouplers and the choice of MKT types of capacitors is for quality reasons. The input impedance of the section is 10.7 K ohms.

---

**Measurement Results**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measurement Results</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input signal</td>
<td>USB audio data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nominal output signal</td>
<td>62% VCC (1.096 Veff @ 5V)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency range (output loaded with 10K)</td>
<td>5 Hz ... Fs/2 (Fs = sampling frequency)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amplitude @ 20 kHz</td>
<td>0.25dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BW analog filter</td>
<td>30 kHz (MFB)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output impedance</td>
<td>100 ohm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signal-to-noise ratio</td>
<td>&gt; 101 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THD+N (1 kHz, B = 80 kHz)</td>
<td>&lt; 0.0035 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THD+N (20 kHz, B = 80 kHz)</td>
<td>&lt; 0.025 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMD</td>
<td>&lt; 0.006 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Channel separation</td>
<td>&gt; 116 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stopband attenuation digital filter</td>
<td>&gt; 82 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current consumption</td>
<td>&lt; 60 mA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
USB Codec

The USB codec is a single chip PCM2900, very compact in a SSOP 28-pin housing. The SSPND signal indicates valid audio USB data. An external clock of 12 MHz is generated from an external XTAL, with two ceramic capacitors for loading.

Stereo Output Stage

The PCM2900's internal DAC has a cut-off frequency of 250 kHz. As it is a delta-sigma DAC type, noise shaping causes a lot of noise above 20 kHz. For the analog output section, a third order, low pass filter is chosen (Butterworth type, fc at 28 kHz). The active component in this filter is also from Texas Instruments — the OPA2353 (SMD type SO-8). This opamp is a high speed, low noise, low distortion, and (most important) rail-to-rail input and output. All capacitors are MKT, for quality of the signal processing, and extra filtering is put on the power supply of the opamp, to reduce any HF influence.

Construction

The double-layer board layout holds the USB connector on one side and the stereo mini jacks for both input and output on the opposite side. The SSOP package of the PCM2900 chip forces the routing of the board to 10 mil. Start the construction of the board by soldering the PCM chip, using a fine-pitch solder iron (18-20 Watts). Soldering flux is helpful, as well. Position U3 and first solder two opposite pins. Re-check the pin positioning relative to the pads.
Soldering the SSOP package pins sometimes causes joints between pins, which can be removed by de-soldering litze. After soldering the fine-pitch leads of the SSOP package, carefully check all individual pins to avoid possible shorts at start-up. Finish the SMD parts before moving to the through hole components (C4,5,7,8, and U6). The second chip is a regular SO08 package, with a lower density than the SSOP.

After the SMD parts are mounted, you may want to use a larger size soldering iron for the through hole components. Once all parts are stuffed, installation of the USB hardware on a PC is the next step.

**Installation and Testing**

Hooking up the unit to a PC's USB port triggers an automatic installation process (Win98 or higher). Under the category 'USB audio devices,' the board is recognized and becomes accessible under 'Control panel'->'Audio devices.' Parameters such as volume, balance, etc.,... can be set and audio playback or recording should be possible.

Once attached onto the PC's USB board, the red LED lights for a couple of seconds and goes out after recognition, enabling the PC. If the LED stays on, there is something wrong. Check the VBUS voltage (+5V) and VCC1 (+3.3V) first and make sure the PCM2900 is receiving the correct DC voltages. Also, check the individual pins of the SSOP package (soldering okay, shorts?). The PCM2900 needs the right DC voltages and USB data to become operational. The DA section can be tested by generating test sequences on the PC and analyzing the analog signal on an audio tester (analog stereo output). The AD section can be analyzed by generating a reference signal on the analog input of the unit and utilizing audio analysis software on a PC. More info on audio testers and test sequences can be found on the following websites:

- [www.sumuller.de/audiotester](http://www.sumuller.de/audiotester)
- [www.tracertek.com/audio_testing.htm](http://www.tracertek.com/audio_testing.htm)

Karaoke, anyone? **NV**

**References**

(1) Texas Instruments, PCM2900 Stereo audio codec with USB interface, May 2002, [www.ti.com](http://www.ti.com)
(2) Texas Instruments, OPA2353 High-speed, single supply, rail-to-rail operational amplifiers, March 1999, [www.ti.com](http://www.ti.com)
(3) FilterPro design program, [www.ti.com](http://www.ti.com)
(4) Author's website, [http://users.skynet.be/bestelectrix](http://users.skynet.be/bestelectrix)

---

**JAMECO® ROBOT STORE**

We’re Back!

Robotic Arm Kit (No. 4-523)
Twin Motor Gearbox Kit (No. 3-709)

Yes! The internet’s first and best robotics source has been purchased by Jameco Electronics, and we’re committed to greatly expanding the product line quickly!

Each month we’ll add hundreds more new robotics products. Plus we'll continue to supply favorites like Muscle Wire®, the OctoBot Survivor™ robot and more.

Be sure to visit us online at [www.RobotStore.com](http://www.RobotStore.com) or call 1.800.374.5764...and see what’s changed!

**For All Your Robotic Needs!**

JUNE 2005
Circle #127 on the Reader Service Card.
You will be the center of attention when you ride by on your bicycle with this cool gizmo attached to your wheels. With the use of LEDs (Light Emitting Diodes), you can make patriotic images appear to be suspended in air as your wheels spin. This construction article describes “Spoke Signals” — a series of three LED virtual image generators for your bicycle (see Figures 1 and 2).

Each of the three “Spoke Signal” virtual image generators creates its own unique, dynamic, and eye-catching image, using just one or two columns of LEDs. The images are generated by a microprocessor programmed to precisely sequence a LED array to scan out a virtual picture when the generator is spun around on a bicycle wheel.

There are three different “Spoke Signal” images to choose from:

1. The USA flag
2. The Canadian flag
3. A peace symbol

Construction plans are included for each of the designs, as well as sources for the printed circuit board (PCB), parts, firmware, and complete kits.

How it Works

Just how does a virtual image generator work? In principle, an LED virtual image is generated much the same way a TV raster scans out a picture on a screen. In a TV, an electron beam is bent magnetically — both horizontally and vertically — to cover the full viewing screen of the Cathode Ray Tube (CRT). The modulated electron beam stimulates the phosphors deposited on the inside screen of the CRT to emit colored light. The light (persistence of these phosphors and of your eye) paints an entire image for your brain to assemble into a picture.

On the Spoke Signal virtual image generator, columns of colored LEDs are rotated around an axis to paint a full image with every revolution of the wheel. A full column of LEDs makes up for not being able to vertically scan the image and the wheel rotation provides the equivalent to the horizontal scanning (see Figure 3).

As in your TV, the timing of how the LEDs are driven is extremely important to assure that the desired image is sequenced out perfectly every revolution. The key to driving the LEDs precisely is knowing exactly how fast the wheel is spinning. Once you know the time for one wheel revolution, the processor can easily calculate how fast to sequence the LEDs to paint the image. When done correctly, images are made to appear stable in mid-air, regardless of wheel speed.

Circuit Design

The design of each of the three Spoke Signal circuits is very simple and essentially the same. Each version uses a Microchip processor that controls each LED array directly and a magnetic reed switch is used to detect the speed of the wheel. The circuit board is mounted to the spokes on your bicycle wheel using tie-wraps. A magnet is located on the wheel fork so that it activates the reed switch every wheel revolution.

Quality white and blue LEDs can still cost close to $1.00 each, so this design keeps the number of LEDs to a minimum by making use of the fact that most T1 and T1-3/4 case-style LEDs emit a significant amount of light not only out the rounded top, but also out their flat bottom. The clever design of the PCB allows light to be viewed from both ends of each LED. Thus, only one set of LEDs is needed for viewing the same image from both sides of the wheel.
Looking at each of the schematics, the core circuit designs are not complicated and consist of a reed switch for measuring wheel RPM, a battery power supply and, of course, the processor for driving a LED array. The reed switch is capacitively coupled to the Microchip PIC input. This helps reduce power consumption if the reed switch is parked under the magnet.

The PIC is programmed to respond to an internal hardware flag generated by a change of logic level on reed switch input so there is no chance of missing the magnet. The reed switch performs very well, even in the high vibration environment of a bicycle wheel. No false triggering of the circuit was observed even when riding our test bike up and down railroad tracks!

The whole circuit operates off three 1.5V AAA cells for a total of 4.5 volts, since these PICs can operate down to three volts or less. The 1N4001 diode is necessary to isolate the PIC from the battery so that dips in the battery voltage due to groups of LEDs turning on and off will not upset the processor’s operation. Note the 1K resistor connected to the “off”

**Figure 5. Schematic for the Spoke Signal USA flag.**

---

**Figure 3. A partially drawn virtual image taken with a faster shutter speed.**

**Figure 4. USA Flag Spoke Signal showing entire wheel.**
side of the power switch. This will bleed any residual voltage on the processor Vcc when the unit is off so it will power-up properly the next time power is applied. This trick was necessary is assure proper operation of the internal reset circuit of the PIC.

Lastly, note that these PICs do not have any crystal to clock the processor’s operation. This is because each of these PICs contain an internal 4-MHz oscillator. Both the internal reset circuit and the internal oscillator are options that are selected when the part is programmed.

**Different Strokes for Different Spokes**

Each Spoke Signal variation differs only in how the LEDs are driven by the firmware and the colors of the LEDs used to compose a specific image. Those differences are described next.

The Spoke Signal’s “USA” flag is actually the simplest LED drive and firmware configuration. Three different LED groups are used to generate the USA flag. This configuration required three PN2222A drive transistors due to the amount of current needed to drive each LED group. The eight-pin PIC12F629 processor had plenty of horsepower for this job. You will notice from the schematic that this version has seven red, six white, and seven blue LEDs arranged in a full column of red and white alternating LEDs and a partial column of blue LEDs. A schematic, board layout, and parts list for the USA flag version are shown in Figures 4, 5, 6, and 7.

For the “Canadian” Spoke Signals Flag, multiplexing the LEDs in three groups of eight was necessary as the Canadian Flag requires more control over each individual LED to draw out the maple leaf. This LED arrangement is a column of 12 red and 12 white LEDs for a total of 24 LEDs. The additional requirements for this flag required the use of a PIC16F627 with more pins.

PICs have the ability to sink 25 mA of current on every I/O pin to drive LEDs directly, so drivers for each individual LED were not needed. PN2907 transistors are used to source current for each group of eight LEDs and each LED group is switched on, then off, one at a time during the firmware’s regular multiplex cycles. Designing the LED multiplexing into the firmware greatly reduces circuit complexity and cost. A schematic, board layout, and parts list for the Canadian flag version are shown in Figures 8, 9, 10, and 11.

Last, but not least, the “Peace” Spoke Signal uses only a single column of 16 LEDs, but still requires multiplexing the LEDs in two groups...
of eight and therefore, a PIC16F627 is needed. A schematic, board layout, and parts list for the “Peace” version are shown in Figures 12, 13, 14, and 15.

Firmware

The microprocessor firmware is, of course, key to the overall operation and hardware simplicity of a Spoke Signal display. The flowcharts in Figure 16 describe the firmware’s basic operation. The firmware must precisely track the wheel speed and time when a different pixel data group must be sequenced out to the LEDs. Image data is stored in a look-up table and the processor does all timing-critical processes in an interrupt routine. In order to keep the firmware as simple as possible, the wheel was divided up into 256 pixels so that the individual pixel time calculation is a simple matter of taking the total “wheel revolution time” and dividing by 256. This is easily accomplished by shifting right eight bits the “wheel revolution time” variable to get the individual “LED pixel time.”

Construction

Building a Spoke Signal is relatively simple, but does require some reasonable attention to the exact mechanical location of each LED. Each T1-3/4 LED should be spaced 0.225” away from each other and the relative position of each LED is detailed on each schematic. If you are going

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qty</th>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Manufacturer: P/N</th>
<th>Vendor</th>
<th>Vendor P/N</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>BT1</td>
<td>Battery Holder; 3 Cell AAA PC MNT</td>
<td>Keystone: 2479</td>
<td>Digi-Key</td>
<td>2479K-ND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>CR1</td>
<td>Diode, 1N4001 1AMP 50PRV</td>
<td>Rectron: 1N4001-B</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>503-1N4001-B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>C1, C3</td>
<td>Capacitor, 0.1ufd 50V Radial</td>
<td>AVX: SR205E104MA</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>581-SR205E104M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>C2</td>
<td>Capacitor, 2.2ufd 25V Radial</td>
<td>Xicon: XRL25V2.2</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>140-XRL25V2.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>D1, D3, D5, D7, D9, D11, D13</td>
<td>BLUE LED, T1 3/4 (5mm)</td>
<td>Everlight: 383-2SUBCC470S</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>638-383-2SUBCC470S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>D2, D6, D10, D14, D18, D22, D26</td>
<td>RED LED, T1 3/4 (5mm)</td>
<td>Everlight: 333-2SURCS5306</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>638-333-2SURCS5306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>D4, D8, D12, D16, D20, D24</td>
<td>WHITE LED, T1 3/4 (5mm)</td>
<td>Everlight: 333-2UWCS400</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>638-333-2UWCS400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3</td>
<td>Transistor, PN2222A 40V 1A NPN</td>
<td>Fairchild: PN2222ANLBU</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>512-PN2222ANLBU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>R1, R5, R9, R13, R16, R18, R20</td>
<td>Resistor, 130 ohm 1/4W</td>
<td>Mouser: 291-130</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>291-130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>R2, R3, R4, R6, R7, R8, R10, R11, R12, R14, R15, R17, R19</td>
<td>Resistor, 68 ohm 1/4W</td>
<td>Mouser: 291-68</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>291-68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>R22, R23, R24, R25</td>
<td>Resistor, 1.0K ohm 1/4W</td>
<td>Mouser: 291-1K</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>291-1K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>Switch, Reed Magnetic SPST 14-23AT</td>
<td>Coto Tech: RI-01BAA</td>
<td>Digi-Key</td>
<td>306-1168-ND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>Switch, DPDT PC MNT ON-ON</td>
<td>Mountain Switch: 10SP020</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>10SP020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>U1</td>
<td>Microcontroller</td>
<td>Microchip: PIC12F629IP</td>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>579-PIC12F629IP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>BD1</td>
<td>PCB or Perf Board</td>
<td>Infinetix: 54-21147</td>
<td>Hardware store</td>
<td>54-21147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Screw</td>
<td>4-40 flathead x 3/8”</td>
<td>Hardware store</td>
<td>Hardware store</td>
<td>54-21147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Nut</td>
<td>4-40 NUT</td>
<td>Hardware store</td>
<td>Hardware store</td>
<td>54-21147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Lockwasher</td>
<td>#4 Star Washer</td>
<td>Hardware store</td>
<td>Hardware store</td>
<td>54-21147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Tie-wrap</td>
<td>3” TIE WRAPS</td>
<td>Hardware store</td>
<td>Hardware store</td>
<td>54-21147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Magnet</td>
<td>MAGNET</td>
<td>Hardware store</td>
<td>Hardware store</td>
<td>54-21147</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each separate Spoke Signals kit (available from Infinetix Corp.) includes: 1) A plated-through PCB fully drilled with solder mask and silk screening for easy parts placement and assembly. 2) All components listed in the respective Parts List. 3) Firmware programmed into the microcontroller. Spoke Signals USA flag, Canada flag, or Peace Symbol fully assembled and tested $41.00 USD/each. Spoke Signals USA flag, Canada flag, or Peace Symbol bare PCB $11.00 USD/each. (WA state residents add 8.1% sales tax.) US orders add $5.00 USD for shipping and handling. Canada and Non-US orders add $9.00 USD for shipping and handling. Please allow three to five weeks for delivery.

Mail orders to: Infinetix Corp., 2721 N. Van Marter #3, Spokane, WA 99206

Check out www.infinetix.com to place orders and to download processor Hex files for the Spoke Signals projects.

Figure 7. Parts List and Sources for the Spoke Signal USA flag.

JUNE 2005

KIT PRICES

Spoke Signals USA flag kit $28.50 USD
Spoke Signals Canada flag kit $28.50 USD
Spoke Signals Peace Symbol kit $26.00 USD

This information applies to all Parts Lists.
to hand-wire the circuit, then some careful mechanical layout and hole drilling will be required. This is one detail that is greatly simplified if you have an actual PCB.

Since the LEDs are key to this project don't skimp here. There are plenty of sources for bright LEDs in lots of colors. LEDs with a wide viewing angle are also desirable. Watch the colors you get; some companies advertise “red” LEDs that are more orange than red or white LEDs with a yellow tinge. In general, all the components are easily found and each parts list gives some good sources.

Wire and solder all the other components approximately as shown on the layout drawings. Note that the position of the reed switch is such that it passes under the magnet attached to the bike fork. I found a magnetic reed switch worked very well for a speed sensor, but remember that the envelope of the reed is just glass and will break if the leads are stressed too much against the glass.

It is wise to make bends in the leads with two needle nose pliers so no stress will be applied to the glass envelope. Do not cut the excess leads off the reed switch so the switch’s height can be adjusted to your specific wheel and fork configuration. Lastly, don't forget to program the PIC before you solder it in.
Testing the Circuit

To test the circuit, simply install the batteries and turn on the switch. Take a magnet and pass it over the reed switch. The LEDs should start flashing in bursts. The faster the reed switch closures, the closer the spacing of the bursts of light. If some LEDs stay on or do not light at all, check for solder bridges, wiring errors, and incorrect LED polarity as these will be the most common mistakes made.

Installation

The reed switch is mounted on the opposite side of the PCB so that most of the components will be protected when mounted as shown on a wheel. See Figures 17, 18, 19, and 20. The PCB is mounted to the spokes of your bicycle wheel with nylon tie-wraps and the

**Figure 10.** Assembly drawing for the Spoke Signal Canadian flag.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qty</th>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Manufacturer: P/N</th>
<th>Vendor</th>
<th>Vendor P/N</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>BT1</td>
<td>Battery Holder, 3 Cell AAA PC MNT</td>
<td>Keystone: 2479</td>
<td>Digi-Key</td>
<td>2479K-ND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>CR1</td>
<td>Diode, IN4001 1AMP 50PRV</td>
<td>Rectron: 1N4001-B</td>
<td>Mouser</td>
<td>583-1N4001-B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>CI, C3</td>
<td>Capacitor, 0.1ufd 50V Radial</td>
<td>AVX: SR205E104MAA</td>
<td>Mouser</td>
<td>581-SR205E104M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>C2</td>
<td>Capacitor, 2.2ufd 25V Radial</td>
<td>Xicon: XRL25V2.2</td>
<td>Mouser</td>
<td>140-XRL25V2.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>D1, D3, D5, D7, D9, D11, D13, D15, D17, D19, D21, D23</td>
<td>RED LED, T1 3/4 (5mm)</td>
<td>Everlight: 333-2SURC/S530-A6</td>
<td>Mouser</td>
<td>638-333-2SURCS5306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>D2, D4, D6, D8, D10, D12, D14, D16, D18, D20, D22, D24</td>
<td>WHITE LED, T1 3/4 (5mm)</td>
<td>Everlight: 333-2UWC/S400-A5</td>
<td>Mouser</td>
<td>638-333-2UWCS400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Q1, Q2, Q3</td>
<td>Transistor, PN2907A -60 -0.6A PNP</td>
<td>STMicro: PN2907A</td>
<td>Mouser</td>
<td>511-PN2907A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>R1, R3, R5, R7, R9, R11, R13, R15</td>
<td>Resistor, 68 1/4W</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mouser</td>
<td>291-68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>R2, R4, R6, R8, R10, R12, R14, R16</td>
<td>Resistor, 130 1/4W</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mouser</td>
<td>291-130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>R17, R20, R22, R24</td>
<td>Resistor, 1.0K 1/4W</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mouser</td>
<td>291-1K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>R18, R21, R23</td>
<td>Resistor, 10K 1/4W</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mouser</td>
<td>291-10K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>R19</td>
<td>Resistor, 330K 1/4W</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mouser</td>
<td>291-330K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>Switch, Reed Magnetic SPST 14-23AT</td>
<td>Coto Tech: RI-01BAA</td>
<td>Digi-Key</td>
<td>306-1168-ND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>Switch, DPDT PC MNT ON-ON</td>
<td>Mountain Switch: 10SP020</td>
<td>Mouser</td>
<td>10SP020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>U1</td>
<td>Microcontroller</td>
<td>Microchip: PIC16F627-04/P</td>
<td>Mouser</td>
<td>579-PIC16F62704P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>BD1</td>
<td>PCB or Perf Board</td>
<td>Infineon</td>
<td>54-21149</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Screw</td>
<td>4-40 flathead x 3/8&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td>Hardware store</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Nut</td>
<td>4-40 NUT</td>
<td></td>
<td>Hardware store</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Lockwasher</td>
<td>#4 Starwasher</td>
<td></td>
<td>Hardware store</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Tie-wrap</td>
<td>3&quot; TIE WRAPS</td>
<td></td>
<td>Hardware store</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Magnet</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Hardware store</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Figure 11.** Parts List and Sources for the Spoke Signal Canadian flag.
board has extra holes to provide lots of mounting options. Don't forget to put tie-wraps on the batteries, as any bump will knock them out of their holder. The PCB is long enough so that you can fine-tune the board position to make sure the middle of each LED array is located 8.5" from the wheel center. Just trim off any extra PCB and snug up the three tie-wraps, so centrifugal force will not be able to shift the PCB out of place. You should not have a problem locating the PCB on a 26" or larger bike wheel.

Lastly, locate a suitable magnet on the inside of the wheel fork so that it will pass over the top of the reed switch. You may need to adjust the height of the reed switch to locate it close enough to the fork-mounted magnet. I found that super-glue works fine for attaching the magnet to the inside of the wheel fork. Most reed switches will generate an audible "click" when the magnet opens and closes the switch, so it should be easy to tell if the magnet and reed switch are properly positioned with respect to each other.

With the installation done, turn on the switch and give the wheel a spin. You ought to be able to see your "Spoke Signal" image. On the Canadian and USA flag versions, direction of spin does matter. Gaps of black between the colored fields are an indication that you need to change...
Spoke Signals

the side of the wheel the PCB is mounted on. The PCB is labeled left (L) and right (R) so it is easy to get it correct.

Mixing Signals

There is one jumper option to the processor. If you short the jumper marked 45, the image will shift 45 degrees so that any one Spoke Signal display can be mixed with any other version. You can then mix the two flags on one bike wheel if you wish and trigger their operation from the same magnet. Just remember to mount the units 180 degrees from each other. Remember that the processor goes to sleep and turns off the display after two minutes of no reed switch activity. The display will turn right back on once the magnet closes the reed switch. The current consumption of

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qty</th>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Manufacturer: P/N</th>
<th>Vendor</th>
<th>Vendor P/N</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>BT1</td>
<td>Battery Holder, 3 Cell AAA PC MNT</td>
<td>Keystone: 2479</td>
<td>Digi-Key</td>
<td>2479K-ND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>CR1</td>
<td>Diode, IN4001 1A 50V</td>
<td>Rectron: IN4001-B</td>
<td>Mouser</td>
<td>583-IN4001-B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>C1, C3</td>
<td>Capacitor, Ceramic 0.1ufd 50V Radial</td>
<td>AVX: SR205E104MAA</td>
<td>Mouser</td>
<td>581-SR205E104M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>C2</td>
<td>Capacitor, Electrolytic 2.2ufd 25V Radial</td>
<td>Xicon: XRL25V2.2</td>
<td>Mouser</td>
<td>140-XRL25V2.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>D1, D3, D5, D7, D9, D11, D13, D15, D17, D18, D19, D20, D21, D22, D23, D24</td>
<td>RED LED, T1 3/4 (5mm)</td>
<td>Everlight: 333-2SURC/S530-A6</td>
<td>Mouser</td>
<td>638-333-2SURCS5306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Q1, Q3</td>
<td>Transistor, PN2907A -0.6A -60V PNP</td>
<td>STMicro: PN2907A</td>
<td>Mouser</td>
<td>511-PN2907A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>R2, R4, R6, R8, R10, R12, R14, R16</td>
<td>Resistor, 130 1/4W</td>
<td>Mouser</td>
<td>291-130</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>R17, R22, R24</td>
<td>Resistor, 1K1/4W</td>
<td>Mouser</td>
<td>291-1K</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>R18, R23</td>
<td>Resistor, 10K 1/4W</td>
<td>Mouser</td>
<td>291-10K</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>R19</td>
<td>Resistor, 330K 1/4W</td>
<td>Mouser</td>
<td>291-330K</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>Switch, Reed Magnetic SPST 14-23AT</td>
<td>Coto Tech: RI-01BAA</td>
<td>Digi-Key</td>
<td>306-1168-ND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>S2</td>
<td>Switch, DPDT PC MNT ON-ON</td>
<td>Mountain Switch: 10SP020</td>
<td>Mouser</td>
<td>10SP020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>U1</td>
<td>Microcontroller</td>
<td>Microchip: PIC16F627-04/P</td>
<td>Mouser</td>
<td>579-PIC16F62704P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>BD1</td>
<td>PCB or Perf Board</td>
<td>Infinetix</td>
<td>54-21253</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>4-40 flathead x 3/8&quot;</td>
<td>Hardware store</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>4-40 NUT</td>
<td>Hardware store</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>#4 Starwasher</td>
<td>Hardware store</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>3&quot; TIE WRAPS</td>
<td>Hardware store</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>MAGNET</td>
<td>Hardware store</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 15. Parts List and Sources for the Spoke Signal peace symbol.
each unit is very low when the unit goes to sleep, so even if your Spoke Signal is accidentally left on the batteries will still be in good shape for your next ride.

Please note that “Spoke Signal” displays are NOT meant to be safety devices. A helmet should always be worn when riding a bicycle. There is no substitute for wearing a helmet, having and using a bicycle headlight, and using common sense in the safe operation of a bicycle. Remember to obey all local traffic laws.

Ooohhs and aaahhs will abound in your summer holiday celebrations when you ride by with a Spoke Signal, so have fun! **NV**
"Communications Glue" ABC<=>XYZ

- RS232/RS485/RS422/TTL
- USB/900 MHz Radio
- Converters/Repeaters
- Fiber Optics/Isolators
- Multi-Repeaters/Hubs
- Extenders/Multidrop
- 10/100 Base-T Ethernet
- Microprocessor Serial I/O
- Code Activated Switches

**Extensive Interface Product Line**

Custom Units & Smart Units
Digital/Relay I/O & “Extension Cords”
Vending/Security status over TCP/IP
Large Multidrop & “Home Run” RS485
Card Reader Electronics & Control
VF/LCD Display Remote Control
“Industrial units” & -40°C to 85°C
3.0KV Isolation & wide Power range

**Download our free Color Coded RS232/485 & Ethernet Terminal Emulators from www.rs485.com**

4311 RE Smith Drive
Hamilton, Ohio 45011
513 874 4796
When Nuts & Volts asked me to cover Convergence 2004, I said no problem. I usually go there every couple years and I was due to visit again. The show had some very interesting items for the Nuts & Volts reader. First though, let me tell you what Convergence is, in case you aren’t familiar with it.

Convergence History

In the early 1970s, the US Government began regulating the automotive industry business for vehicle safety, fuel economy, and vehicle emission performance. Back then, vehicles did burn a lot of gas and the emissions were poor. Detroit turned to electronics to help solve the problem but mechanical engineers controlled most of the automotive design, not electrical engineers. This created a culture clash that Trevor Jones (now chairman and CEO of BIOMEC, Inc.) and a handful of other automotive engineers tried to solve by bringing the two factions together in a convergence of talent. The Convergence show was launched and this year marks its 30th anniversary.

Theme of Convergence 2004

If you’ve ever been to an SAE (Society of Automotive Engineers) show, then Convergence is a subset of that as seen in Figure 1. Almost every vendor has some connection to electronics, be it test equipment or components or even robotics (that’s right, robotics). I saw more robotic related items than ever before as vehicles evolve into control systems similar to autopilot on an airplane.

Whether you realize it or not, several vehicles on the road already have the engine throttle controlled via electrical feedback only, called “drive by wire.” Braking systems are anti-skid systems that rely heavily on a microcontroller controlling the application of the brake pads. Mechanical systems are still there for now, but a big push is on to make these “brake by wire,” as well. “Steering by wire” is not far behind. If you control the power train, steering, and braking via a microcontroller, then a vehicle doesn’t stray far from a semi-autonomous, digitally-controlled robot. In fact, this was the theme of Convergence 2004 — Vehicle Electronics to Digital Mobility: The Next Generation of Convergence.

Microchip/Taos

Robotics at the show was very apparent. When you
first arrived at the Convergence entrance, a couple of local high school F.I.R.S.T. robot entries were on display and participants were giving brief demonstrations. From there, the show had vendors from all areas of electronics. My first stop was to my favorite booth: Microchip’s display. I was hoping to run into some of the Microchip reps I knew from many years past, but unfortunately most of them were not working the booth when I was there. I did discover a great sensor though, using a Microchip PIC as the interface.

TAOS, Inc., was sharing the booth with Microchip and demonstrating an optical sensor that could read a black on clear disk similar to what many hobbyists use on the wheels of their robots (see Figure 2). The big difference was the sensor could read to a resolution of up to 256 positions for every revolution. They were showing this off as a possible steering column sensor as shown in Figure 3. The rotating disk has black lines of varying width, which the sensor could sense. This allowed the setup to determine exactly what rotational position the disk was at. This is something needed for a steering sensor; maybe a robot could also benefit.

**Infrared Night Vision**

A new entrant at Convergence was BAE Systems showing off their infrared camera technology. All of its current applications are in the defense industry, but they were trying to determine if the automotive world had any application opportunities. The company claimed to have one of the only pure IR cameras available. Night vision was the application they were trying to sell. Maybe this will be coming to a Hummer off-road vehicle someday (Hummers got their start in the military).

**In-Vehicle Displays**

We’ve already seen the in-vehicle entertainment systems become popular with families. Parents can keep the kids quiet in the back seat by playing videos or DVDs on the in-vehicle drop-down LCD display. What Convergence offered were the next generations of this. Texas Instruments had an automotive interior setup with a central PC control and display that made the driver seat feel like the cockpit of an airplane. The headrests of both front seats had separate LCD displays for the passengers in the back seat to view. Each display could have a separate movie or one could even have a video game displayed. This allows children to have their own movie or game with separate wireless headsets making it all work.

The setup also had video cameras at the front and rear of the vehicle, which could be displayed on the front seat screen. The navigation system could be displayed on any screen allowing the children to see for themselves “are we there yet?” All this was selectable from a central menu screen. This actually wasn’t that advanced of a setup, as most of this is available in the marketplace now, but this

**JUNE 2005**
was the first time I had seen it all packaged together in one
control panel.
Microsoft took the whole concept a large step further
by installing a huge display in the back of a Hummer.
They had Xbox games on it so it was popular with some
of the kids that were visiting the Convergence show as a
field trip.

Non-Automotive

After a while, I discovered a small golf driving range
set up in the middle of the Convergence show. I know
many automotive business decisions are made on the golf
course, but this still seemed out of place. As it turns out, it
had nothing to do with automotive electronics. The company
Varta Battery had invited Smart Swing (smartswing
golf.com) to show off their swing analyzer, which ran
on a Varta battery. The club had a long and thin circuit
board with numerous sensors and a TI micro at its core.
The club would store data when someone swung and hit a
ball into the net. The golf pro at the booth would then plug
the club into his laptop and get a full analysis of the swing.
I didn’t get to try it out since the line was long and
appeared to be one of the most popular displays at
Convergence.

LIN Bus

I visited the Freescale booth and saw an LIN bus
(Local Interconnect Network) demonstration. This simple
network architecture is rapidly moving through the auto-
motive world. High speed and low speed CANs (Controller
Area Network) are popular, but for low speed, low cost
applications the LIN bus appears to be the solution that
will also work as a sub-bus network to CAN.
LIN is typically used as an in-vehicle communication
and networking serial bus between intelligent sensors and
actuators operating at 12 volts. Other automotive
applications include air conditioning systems, doors, seats,
column, climate control, switch panel, intelligent wipers,
and sunroof actuators. If you aren’t familiar with it, the LIN
bus is a lower speed communication protocol (maximum
19200 baud) that can send or receive full eight-byte
commands every 10 milliseconds. The LIN bus does not
need to resolve bus collisions because only one message
is allowed on the bus at a time.
Freescale had the LIN running a seat set up with sev-
eral small modules distributed through the seat structure.
Each module controlled a feature of the seat including
the motors that positioned the seat and lumbar pumps.
LIN is currently available on many off-the-shelf micros
from Freescale and Microchip. This may become a
favorite for robot builders who want to control a complex
system.

Panel Discussions

I attended some of the presentations including the
main one with Dr. Gerhard Schmidt of Ford Motor
Company who was the Convergence 2004 Chairman. It
was an interesting presentation from Gerhard and other
leaders in automotive management. Their presentations
focused on collision avoidance and sensors that will apply
the brakes for collision avoidance. They also presented the
status of research regarding driver distractions from cell
phone use and in-car entertainment systems, like the TI
display mentioned earlier. There were a few demonstrations
of this on the Convergence show floor, but I expect
more in the future as technical presentations tend to lead
future show demonstrations as the technology evolves and
becomes more affordable.

Wrap Up

Overall, the show was very interesting and I ran into
many friends I hadn’t seen in years. Some had changed
jobs and others had moved up the corporate ladder. I get
more inside scoop from these discussions than anything a
show could demonstrate and to me, that’s the best part of
Convergence. If you want to meet some of the electronic
decision makers of the automotive electronics industry,
then be sure to mark Convergence on your calendar. NV

JUNE 2005
NEW Catalog Out Now

Get Your FREE US$ Priced Catalog - all 400+ pages!
Just fill out the catalog request form at www.jaycarelectronics.com/catalog

Check our website!
• Browse our website www.jaycarelectronics.com
• All of our 6,000+ products with search facilities.
• 128-bit secure on-line ordering - safe & secure.
• Over 3,500 product datasheets & application notes.
• And we're from Australia, so you can trust us!
• Postage and Packing includes airmail to the USA

Midi/PC Based Theremin Synthesiser Kit
KC-5410 $101.95 + post and packing
Many thousands of people are enjoying playing our traditional Theremin synth, but this new design blows that out of the water! It actually interfaces with a MIDI accessible synthesiser or a PC with a sound card. This allows it to play up to 120 different instrument selections, in 15 types by 8 variations. That is allot of sounds! These notes are then changed in pitch by moving your hand between the antenna and plate, just like the traditional theremins. See our website for a full list of great features. The Kit includes the circuit board, machined and printed front panels, all electronic parts, and plain English instructions.

50MHz Frequency Meter Kit
with LCD Display
KC-5369 $48.95 + post & packing
If you want a great value frequency meter, then this project is for you. It features autoranging operation for ease of use, switching between its three ranges. High resolution of 0.1Hz up to 150Hz, 1Hz between 150Hz and 16MHz, and 10Hz above 16MHz. It can be powered by a 9V battery or wall adaptor (not included) and the case measures just 5 1/8" x 2 5/8" x 1". Kit includes laser cut & silk screened case, circuit board, electronic components, & clear English instructions.

Fuel Mixture Display Kit for Cars
KC-5195 $9.50 plus post & packing
Using this simple kit will give you a good indication of how rich or lean your car's engine is running. It uses the factory EGO (exhaust, gas, oxygen) sensor to indicate the fuel mixture on a series of LEDs. If your engine does not have an EGO sensor, one can be obtained from an automotive junk yard. Kit includes circuit board, all electronic components, and clear English instructions.

Get the Video Quality You Paid
For With Our Doctor Video Kit
KC-5390 $64.95 + post and packing
Copy protection is put in place on videos and DVDs for a good reason, but this does you of the true high quality reproduction that is capable of. Get the quality you paid for and strip out these annoying signals! It supports composite and S-video signals and can be configured for NTSC or PAL format. Kit includes case, circuit board, all electronic components, and clear English instructions. Note: Some SMD soldering required.

We Stock...
Electronic Components & Sub-Assemblies
Power Products & Accessories
Audio & Visual Equipment & Accessories
Computer & Telecoms Accessories
Burglar Alarms & Surveillance Equipment
Lighting Products & Accessories
Gadgets & Unique Gifts

Log on to www.jaycarelectronics.com/catalog
for your FREE catalog!
1-800-784-0263

(800) 784-0263

Jaycar Electronics
2005 Engineering Catalogue

Jaycar Electronics
100 Silverwater Rd Silverwater NSW 2128 Sydney AUSTRALIA

Circle #31 on the Reader Service Card.
EXCELLENT CIRCUITS WITH EXCEL
Using Spreadsheets for Digital Circuits

BY PETER STARK

Nuts & Volts Magazine recently had two articles about linear-feedback shift registers, which are shift registers with some of their outputs fed back to the input for generating cyclic redundancy check (CRC) bits or random numbers. Short of actually building these (and other digital) circuits, it’s sometimes hard to check that they do what they claim to do. Here is an interesting and simple technique for simulating these circuits on a computer using a spreadsheet program.

It doesn’t have to be an expensive or powerful spreadsheet program. For the examples below, I will use Excel, but sometimes old versions of Lotus 123 or shareware programs like As-Easy-As work even better.

The Inverter

Figure 1 shows the basic idea. Looking at an inverter — such as a 7404 — in the TTL manual, you’ll often see the inputs and outputs labelled as In and Out, or perhaps A and B. But simply label them A1 and B1, and right away, you get the idea: Just use cell A1 in the spreadsheet for the input and cell B1 for the output. There’s nothing magic about these two cells, as you could use any two cells in the spreadsheet. Now all you have to do is put the right formula into cell B1, so it’s always the opposite of A1, and you’re done.

For the inverter in Figure 1, if the input is a 0, then the output is a 1, and if the input is 1, then the output is 0 (you have to use 0 and 1, because it won’t work if you try to use H and L or True and False instead). There are two ways to do this. The simplest is to write this as the simple formula:

Output = 1 • Input

In other words, in the spreadsheet, cell B1 should be equal to one minus whatever is in cell A1: 1 minus 0 is 1, whereas 1 minus 1 is 0. The formula then becomes:

B1 = 1 - A1

In Excel, you’d type =1-A1 into cell B1 (with the equal sign); whereas, in most other spreadsheets, it would be just 1-A1. Make sure to check the exact format for whichever spreadsheet you are using. Another way is to use the spreadsheet’s IF function, like this:

B1 = IF(A1 = 0, 1, 0)

The parentheses contain three arguments: a test, what to do if the test is correct, and what to do if it isn’t.

In this case, it says, “if A1=0, then make this cell equal to 1, otherwise make it 0.” For obvious reasons, I prefer to use the “one minus” approach.

Figure 2 shows some other simple gates, but let’s do them one at a time.

The AND Gate

For the AND gate at the top left corner of Figure 2, the truth table (which describes how it works) is shown in Table 1, from which we can see that the output is just the product of the two inputs — a simple multiplication. So, the formula to put into cell C1 is A1 x B1.

Some spreadsheets actually have functions for doing simple logical operations. Excel insists on using words like TRUE and FALSE, so that is not very useful to us, but 123 and others use ones and zeroes. The corresponding syntax for this formula in 123 and some others would be =A1#AND#B1. Don’t bother — A1 x B1 is much simpler.

The NAND Gate

In the NAND gate at the top right corner of Figure 2, the output is similar to that of the AND, but inverted. The equation:

C1 = 1 - (A1 x B1)

should just about do it, since the “1-“ part does the inversion just as in the inverter.

The OR Gate

The truth table for the OR is shown in Table 2. The easiest way to implement this is with an IF, like this:

C1 = IF(A1 + B1 = 0, 0, 1)

which says that if the two inputs add up to zero (which means they are both zero), make the output a 0, otherwise make it a 1.

The NOR Gate

The NOR is just the opposite of an OR gate (Table
3. Here again, the easiest way to do it is to use an IF:

\[ C1 = \text{IF}(A1 + B1 = 0, 1, 0) \]

which is the same as the OR, except that it flips the 0 and 1 in the output.

**XOR — The Exclusive OR**

Figure 3 shows the Exclusive OR gate, which has the truth table shown in Table 4. The word *exclusive* means that the output is a 1 if either A1 or B1 is 1, but not both.

![Figure 3. The Exclusive OR gate.](image)

If you use the spreadsheet's IF statement, the IF reads:

\[ \text{IF}(A1 = B1, 0, 1) \]

which just means that, if the two inputs are the same, then the output is 0; if they are not the same, then the output is 1.

Alternatively, you could also write:

\[ C1 = \text{ABS}(A1 - B1) \]

which tells the spreadsheet that the output is the difference between A1 and B1; in case A1-B1 is -1, then the ABS function just changes it into +1.

**Handling Flip-Flops**

Flip-flops are interesting because they create some special problems that require unique solutions.

![Figure 4. Flip-flop made of gates.](image)

Figure 4 shows a simple flip-flop made from two NAND gates. As you know, flip-flops have two outputs, normally labelled Q and Q' (Q' is pronounced Q not or not Q), which are always opposites of each other. We say that the flip-flop is set if Q is a 1 (while Q' is 0), and the flip-flop is reset if Q is a 0 (while Q' is a 1). If B2 is Q and B5 is Q' in Figure 4, then we can set the flip-flop by temporarily grounding input A1 or reset it by temporarily grounding input A6. (The two resistors make both inputs normally 1.)

Figure 5 shows the spreadsheet for this circuit as it would look in Excel; on the left are the formulas (Excel shows them when you press CTRL and ` (the reverse apostrophe at the top left of the keyboard), while on the right, it shows what happens.

![Figure 5. Excel spreadsheet for the flip-flop of Figure 4.](image)
reset) depend on timing and what happened most recently.

Excel doesn’t know what to do with this. It turns out that Excel is too smart, as older spreadsheets, such as 123, will do what you want as long as you press the “recalculate” key a few times each time you change an input, whereas Excel won’t. To handle this, we have to bring time into the spreadsheet — think of before and after. Common JK or Type D flip-flops have a clock input. Think of the inputs as they existed before the clock pulse and the outputs as they exist after the clock pulse. The trick for handling flip-flops in a spreadsheet is to bring in time by using the sheet’s rows. For example, if Row 1 describes things before a clock pulse, then Row 2 describes things after it. And if there is another clock pulse afterward, then Row 3 describes what happens after that, and so on.

In other words, time goes down in the sheet.

**Mod 3 Counter**

The best way to show this is with an example. Figure 6 shows a synchronous mod-3 counter that counts 0...1...2...0...1...2... and so on. At any instant of time, the flip-flops get certain inputs and provide certain outputs, but nothing happens until a clock pulse arrives. Let’s see how this is done.

**FIGURE 6.** Mod-3 synchronous counter.

Look at Figure 7 as we fill in the spreadsheet formulas in the following sequence:

To begin, assume that the two flip-flops both start at the reset. Thus, the two Q outputs should both be zero, while the two Q’ should be their opposites. Thus we fill in:

B1 = 0
C1 = 1 - B1
D1 = 0
E1 = 1 - D1

Next, the D input into the first flip-flop is just C1 and E1 ANDed together, so:

A1 = C1 x E1

The top row of the sheet is now complete; it describes the starting, or initial, conditions. Let’s now assume that a clock pulse comes in. Row 1 describes the situation before the clock pulse, so let’s use Row 2 to describe the signals after the clock pulse.

At a clock pulse, the D input into a flip-flop determines whether the flip-flop will set or reset; that is, the Q output after the clock (in cell B2) will be the same as the D was before the clock (in cell A1). The same occurs with the second flip-flop, so we fill in:

B2 = A1
D2 = B1

At any time, the Q’ outputs will still be the opposites of Q, so we can either write:

C2 = 1 - B2
E2 = 1 - D2

or else just copy the C and E columns all the way down the sheet (and let the spreadsheet update the row numbers). Finally, the output of the gate (and D input to the first flip-flop) is still the ANDed signal from Columns C and E, so we can either write:

A2 = C2 x E2

or else again just copy the A column down the sheet.

At this point we’re almost done. The second row is finished, and now all we have to do is copy the remaining entries from Row 2 down as far as you want to go.

The results are as shown in Figure 7. To interpret it, look at the B and D columns; these are the two Q outputs from the flip-flops. Column D is most significant while B is least, so we see that the counter outputs are:

---

**FIGURE 7. Spreadsheet for the mod-3 counter of Figure 6.**
Now that you’ve gotten the idea, let’s apply the material to two real-world problems. The first is a CRC generator which appeared in the July 2004 issue of *Nuts & Volts* in an article by James Antonakos on error detection in digital data. The circuit, shown in Figure 8, uses a shift register with its output fed back into the inputs through two XOR gates. Figure 9 shows the resulting spreadsheet, with the formulas on the left and actual results on the right. The letters A through F in Figure 8 tell us which column of the sheet has that signal.

Rather than explain every cell of the sheet, let’s explain what the circuit does. The general idea is this: When digital data is sent from one place to another, a CRC generator is used at the sending end to generate a check number, which is then attached to the end of the outgoing data. At the receiving end, an identical CRC generator gets the data plus the CRC check digits from the sender and tests whether there are any errors. If there are no errors, the receiver’s CRC circuit outputs all zeroes; if the output is non-zero, then there was an error.

Let’s assume that the outgoing data is the eight-bit number 10101100, and that the CRC check number will consist of three bits. The sender starts with the circuit of Figure 8, and the initial condition that all three flip-flops are reset to 000; this is the 000 in cells B1 through D1.

In order to generate the three-bit CRC number, the sender appends an extra three 000 bits to the end of the data stream and sends it into the input labeled SERIAL DATA IN of Figure 8 in its own CRC generator. This string of 10101100000 (a total of 11 bits) appears in Column A of the spreadsheet. There is a clock pulse after each input bit, which brings us down one row of the spreadsheet.

At each row, the spreadsheet calculates the outputs...
The spreadsheet for the CRC circuit of Figure 8.

of the three flip-flops (Columns B through D) and the two XOR gates (Columns E and F). These signals determine what will happen in the next row, after the clock pulse.

At the very end, whatever is left in the three flip-flops (in Row 12) is the CRC number which is appended to the outgoing data. In this particular case, the CRC check number is 011. So, the actual data going from the sender to the receiver will be the original data 10101100, plus the extra 011 from its own CRC circuit. Thus, the sender's CRC circuit gets the data, plus three zeroes, whereas the receiver's CRC circuit gets the data, plus 011 (assuming there were no errors).

Now, let's assume that the receiver has the exact same CRC circuit, so we can use the same spreadsheet as before, with one change. Whereas the bottom three bits in the A column of the sender were 000, in the receiver they will be 011. Try it in your spreadsheet: Change the 000 in cells A9 through A11 to 011 and the three bits in Row 12 become 000, signalling that no error occurred.

Now try changing one or more of the bits in column A to simulate an error in transmission; you will see that the last row is no longer 000. This tells the receiver that there was a transmission error in the data.


A Random-Number Generator

Figure 10 shows a random-number generator taken from an article in the August 2004 Nuts & Volts.

Starting with an initial value called the seed, the circuit is supposed to cycle through some sequence of operations and output a string of random eight-bit numbers. These numbers are the contents of the eight flip-flops after every clock pulse.

A fairly simple, yet useful, definition of “random” would be that a number is random if even an intelligent observer, knowing the past numbers in the sequence, can’t guess what the next number will be.

The numbers output by most random-number generators are actually called pseudo-random because they are not truly random—they only look it. They are predictable if you know the circuit or process that produced them. Still, for many applications, pseudo-random numbers are good enough.

The circuit is somewhat similar to the CRC circuit—it also has a shift register with some XOR gates to feed its outputs back into the input. But this time, there is only a clock input and no data input. As before, I've added letters to the diagram to show which signal will be in which column of the spreadsheet.

Figures 11 and 12 show the formulas and results of this spreadsheet (I added an extra column at the right in Figure 12 that converts the eight-bit binary output in Columns A through H into hexadecimal).

The initial seed is what would be in the flip-flops at the start. It is at the top in cells A1 through H1. Starting with any seed, the circuit should produce 255 numbers before it starts to repeat itself. In order to get the same sequence of numbers as the Nuts & Volts article, I used every clock pulse.
**FIGURE 11.** The “random” number generator formulas.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>G</th>
<th>H</th>
<th>I</th>
<th>J</th>
<th>K</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>B1=C1</td>
<td>D1=E1</td>
<td>F1=G1</td>
<td>H1=K1</td>
<td>ABS(B1-A1)</td>
<td>ABS(C1-H1)</td>
<td>ABS(K1-J1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>B2=C2</td>
<td>D2=E2</td>
<td>F2=G2</td>
<td>H2=K2</td>
<td>ABS(B2-A2)</td>
<td>ABS(C2-H2)</td>
<td>ABS(K2-J2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>B3=C3</td>
<td>D3=E3</td>
<td>F3=G3</td>
<td>H3=K3</td>
<td>ABS(B3-A3)</td>
<td>ABS(C3-H3)</td>
<td>ABS(K3-J3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>B4=C4</td>
<td>D4=E4</td>
<td>F4=G4</td>
<td>H4=K4</td>
<td>ABS(B4-A4)</td>
<td>ABS(C4-H4)</td>
<td>ABS(K4-J4)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>B5=C5</td>
<td>D5=E5</td>
<td>F5=G5</td>
<td>H5=K5</td>
<td>ABS(B5-A5)</td>
<td>ABS(C5-H5)</td>
<td>ABS(K5-J5)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>B6=C6</td>
<td>D6=E6</td>
<td>F6=G6</td>
<td>H6=K6</td>
<td>ABS(B6-A6)</td>
<td>ABS(C6-H6)</td>
<td>ABS(K6-J6)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>B7=C7</td>
<td>D7=E7</td>
<td>F7=G7</td>
<td>H7=K7</td>
<td>ABS(B7-A7)</td>
<td>ABS(C7-H7)</td>
<td>ABS(K7-J7)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>B8=C8</td>
<td>D8=E8</td>
<td>F8=G8</td>
<td>H8=K8</td>
<td>ABS(B9-A9)</td>
<td>ABS(C9-H9)</td>
<td>ABS(K9-J9)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FF7 FF6 FF5 FF4 FF3 FF2 FF1 FF0 XOR3 XOR2 XOR1

**FIGURE 12.** The “random” number generator results.

*about the author*

Peter Stark is professor of electrical and computer engineering technology at Queensborough Community College, part of the City University of New York. He has been working in engineering and teaching for over 45 years and has written several books, as well as close to a hundred magazine articles. He has a website at www.cloud9.net/~postark

**one last comment**

This is a simple and cheap technique. Even though I used Excel in my examples, you can use any of the free or shareware spreadsheet programs out there to do exactly the same thing. No exotic spreadsheet functions are needed. NV

**about the author**

Peter Stark is professor of electrical and computer engineering technology at Queensborough Community College, part of the City University of New York. He has been working in engineering and teaching for over 45 years and has written several books, as well as close to a hundred magazine articles. He has a website at www.cloud9.net/~postark

**one last comment**

This is a simple and cheap technique. Even though I used Excel in my examples, you can use any of the free or shareware spreadsheet programs out there to do exactly the same thing. No exotic spreadsheet functions are needed. NV

**about the author**

Peter Stark is professor of electrical and computer engineering technology at Queensborough Community College, part of the City University of New York. He has been working in engineering and teaching for over 45 years and has written several books, as well as close to a hundred magazine articles. He has a website at www.cloud9.net/~postark

**one last comment**

This is a simple and cheap technique. Even though I used Excel in my examples, you can use any of the free or shareware spreadsheet programs out there to do exactly the same thing. No exotic spreadsheet functions are needed. NV

**about the author**

Peter Stark is professor of electrical and computer engineering technology at Queensborough Community College, part of the City University of New York. He has been working in engineering and teaching for over 45 years and has written several books, as well as close to a hundred magazine articles. He has a website at www.cloud9.net/~postark

**one last comment**

This is a simple and cheap technique. Even though I used Excel in my examples, you can use any of the free or shareware spreadsheet programs out there to do exactly the same thing. No exotic spreadsheet functions are needed. NV

**about the author**

Peter Stark is professor of electrical and computer engineering technology at Queensborough Community College, part of the City University of New York. He has been working in engineering and teaching for over 45 years and has written several books, as well as close to a hundred magazine articles. He has a website at www.cloud9.net/~postark

**one last comment**

This is a simple and cheap technique. Even though I used Excel in my examples, you can use any of the free or shareware spreadsheet programs out there to do exactly the same thing. No exotic spreadsheet functions are needed. NV

**about the author**

Peter Stark is professor of electrical and computer engineering technology at Queensborough Community College, part of the City University of New York. He has been working in engineering and teaching for over 45 years and has written several books, as well as close to a hundred magazine articles. He has a website at www.cloud9.net/~postark

**one last comment**

This is a simple and cheap technique. Even though I used Excel in my examples, you can use any of the free or shareware spreadsheet programs out there to do exactly the same thing. No exotic spreadsheet functions are needed. NV

**about the author**

Peter Stark is professor of electrical and computer engineering technology at Queensborough Community College, part of the City University of New York. He has been working in engineering and teaching for over 45 years and has written several books, as well as close to a hundred magazine articles. He has a website at www.cloud9.net/~postark

**one last comment**

This is a simple and cheap technique. Even though I used Excel in my examples, you can use any of the free or shareware spreadsheet programs out there to do exactly the same thing. No exotic spreadsheet functions are needed. NV

**about the author**

Peter Stark is professor of electrical and computer engineering technology at Queensborough Community College, part of the City University of New York. He has been working in engineering and teaching for over 45 years and has written several books, as well as close to a hundred magazine articles. He has a website at www.cloud9.net/~postark

**one last comment**

This is a simple and cheap technique. Even though I used Excel in my examples, you can use any of the free or shareware spreadsheet programs out there to do exactly the same thing. No exotic spreadsheet functions are needed. NV

**about the author**

Peter Stark is professor of electrical and computer engineering technology at Queensborough Community College, part of the City University of New York. He has been working in engineering and teaching for over 45 years and has written several books, as well as close to a hundred magazine articles. He has a website at www.cloud9.net/~postark

**one last comment**

This is a simple and cheap technique. Even though I used Excel in my examples, you can use any of the free or shareware spreadsheet programs out there to do exactly the same thing. No exotic spreadsheet functions are needed. NV

**about the author**

Peter Stark is professor of electrical and computer engineering technology at Queensborough Community College, part of the City University of New York. He has been working in engineering and teaching for over 45 years and has written several books, as well as close to a hundred magazine articles. He has a website at www.cloud9.net/~postark
Do You Prefer the Light or Dark Side?

Alienware is now offering their high-end PCs pre-pimped with Star Wars themes. These systems have the usual assortment of configuration options. They are then additionally modded with your choice of Light Side or Dark Side themes which include external decals and a light kit. They even throw in a membership to the official Star Wars online fan club. Now you can boot up your system to "what is your bidding my master."

Computers Make the Grade

Beginning in early 2006, the new writing section of the Graduate Management Admission Test® (GMAT) will be graded by both human raters and a computer-based tool that uses artificial intelligence (AI) to assess applicants’ writing skills.

Vantage Learning’s automated essay scoring program, IntelliMetric™, was selected by primary contractor ACT after the agency’s careful evaluation of several possible scoring

CLASSIFIEDS

Connectors Wire/Cable

The RF Connection

213 N. Frederick Ave., Ste. I
Gaithersburg, MD USA 20877
http://www.thrfc.com

Complete Selection of MIL-Spec Coax, RF Connectors & Relays
U-218/B/U N Male for RG-213/214 $3.00
U-218/D/U N Male for RG-213/214 $2.25
N Connectors: for 991 S/RE/6K/9696
U-218/B/919 1 … $6.00 / Pins Only… $1.50
U-218/D/919 1 $4.00 / Extra Gasket $0.75
Amphenol 33-I-1050 PL-25 $0.90
or 5/4 $1.00
U-175U Reducer RG-59/8X $0.25
or 5/4 $1.00
Silver Teflon PL-25/Gold Pin: $1.00
or 10/9 $0.00

MIL Spec Coax Available (Teflon, PVC IIA)
New Product: Belden 9913, 9911 with
High Density PE Foam dielectric, stranded center cond. and Duobond III jacket $0.60/ft or $6.00/100ft
Also New: 9092, RG6X with Type II jacket,
Intro Price ……$24.00/100ft

Call for Specials of the Month
Full Line of Audio Connectors for Icon, Kenwood, and Yaesu
8 Pin Male Female $2.50
8 Pin Male Panel $2.50
13 Pin DIN for Kenwood $2.75
8 Pin DIN for Icon $1.00
8 Pin DIN for Kenwood $1.50
Prices Do Not Include Shipping
Orders 800-783-2666
Fax 301-840-5477
FAX 301-849-3686

SCSI

1-5320 50pin-68pin-80pin
1 to 8 Bay Case Enclosures
Adapters Cables Connectors
Low Prices - Qty Discounts!
(Also FireWire, USB, Video)
www.mcpb.com

Miscellaneous Electronics For Sale

OVER 4,300 ITEMS IN STOCK
Surplus & Refurbished
Electronic Equipment
Parts & Accessories
Audio, Communications, Computer, Telephone, & Video Equipment.
Select: Parts & Service Manuals.
SMC ELECTRONICS
www.smcelectronics.com

On Sale Now
Cordless Telephone Battery Packs
50 - 75% OFF RETAIL PRICES!

SpectroTECH

Simplifying the PIC prototyping process.
SpectroBUS | SpectroCPCI | SpectroKey
SpectroCOM | SpectroCSPA | SpectroPRO
www.SpectroTECH.net

www.servomagazine.com

Audio/Video

Hitt Consulting

"SX-Video Module"
Serial In - B/W Video Out
Perfect for PIC or Stamp

"SX-Video Module"
Serial In - B/W Video Out
Perfect for PIC or Stamp

$28.95

www.sxvm.com

www.matco.com

Video Modem System

$85/ea

VGA to Video Converter

VGA-802

- Use big video screen as PC monitor
- Capture PC images on video recorder
- 24bit, 16.7 mil colors

www.matco.com

$69/ea

www.nutsvolts.com

$69/ea

www.nutsvolts.com

www.matco.com

$7/ea

VDS-2200

11138 Westview Pkwy

(800)719-9605

www.matco.com

1-888-365-7679

www.matco.com

1-888-365-7679

www.matco.com

$10

DVR-1000-WG

$10

DVR-1000-WG

2800 E Garfield Street

(800)719-9605

2800 E Garfield Street

www.matco.com

(800)719-9605

www.matco.com

(800)719-9605

www.matco.com

(800)719-9605

www.matco.com

(800)719-9605

www.matco.com

JUNE 2005
engines. In a study conducted by ACT, IntelliMetric was used to score 500 responses to six GMAT essays. IntelliMetric demonstrated results that were very similar to the human raters and was deemed the most reliable and accurate scoring engine available.

Each year, 200,000 GMAT exams will be scored using both human expert scorers and Vantage’s advanced AI technology, guaranteeing students the most thorough scoring process offered in the industry today.

Robot Goes to Preschool

Qrio, a humanoid robot developed by Sony Intelligence Dynamics Labs, Inc., has been attending a nursery school in California since March to play with children up to two years of age in an experiment to help develop a robot that can “live in harmony with humans in the future.”

Qrio spends time each day with more than 10 toddlers at the nursery school located in San Diego. Qrio is always accompanied by a researcher, who is in charge of making sure everything goes smoothly. While the children were at first apprehensive about Qrio, they now dance with it and help it get up when it falls.

“The children think of Qrio as a feeble younger brother,” researcher Fumihide Tanaka said.

AOL Tags Emergency Alerts as Spam

Emergency managers in Indian River County, Vero Beach, FL — hard-hit by hurricanes last year — thought the best way to get out weather alerts was by email — until they learned that AOL was tagging the messages as spam.

“Because we send out mail in large numbers, it becomes a pattern for spam senders,” said Basil Dancy, a county computer software engineer.

The problem started last year with frequent alerts during an unusually busy hurricane season when four major storms hit Florida, including two — Frances and Jeanne — that swept over Indian River County with winds above 100 mph.

About 4,200 people signed up for the county’s email alert service, offering quick alerts on hurricanes, tornadoes, and other weather emergencies.

“In the 16 years I’ve been in this office, it is the No. 1 thing that best informs the public,” said Nathan McColllum, the county’s emergency management coordinator.

The county is working with AOL to fix the problem. In the meantime, AOL users are being told to put the county’s email account in their computer’s address book so their computers know to accept the messages.

Car That Don’t Crash

Microsoft Corp. mogul Bill Gates and the leader of Ford Motor Co. have outlined a future in which software will enable cars to fix themselves and avoid accidents.

At the recent Microsoft Global Automotive Summit at the automaker’s suburban Detroit, MI, campus, Gates and Bill Ford Jr., Ford’s chairman and chief executive, said high-definition screens, speech recognition technology, cameras, digital calendars, and navigation equipment with directions and road conditions will set car companies apart from their competitors. Eventually, Gates said, there could be a car that wouldn’t let itself crash.

“That absolutely should be the goal,” Gates told several hundred participants at the event. “The embrace of technology will be the key for the leaders of the industry.”

Microsoft also unveiled its Performance Peak Initiative — a line of computer systems to help the auto industry better coordinate supply chains, streamline design, production and sales, and fill vehicles with computer gadgets.

The company said its technology is currently in 25 vehicle devices from 13 automotive companies.

Microsoft also owns MSN Autos, a vehicle information and buying network.
Yes exo-fans, Tetsujin is back for a second action-packed year! Once again, we'll be part of the giant RoboNexus Conference — which will be twice as large as last year. To "suit" the quickly-evolving work in strength augmentation, we've expanded the challenges for Tetsujin 2005. Now you have three ways to showcase your work:

**CHALLENGE 1:**

*Weightlifting.* Ascend stairs in your suit to the lifting platform and lift a load of from 100 to 1,000 lbs* from a squatting position to a height of at least 24 inches*, return the load to the ground in a controlled manner, and descend the stairs. Stair-climbing may be unpowered. The winner is the competitor who lifts the most weight.

**CHALLENGE 2:**

*Dexterity.* Stack nine concrete cylinders weighing about 70 pounds each in a 4-3-2 vertical arrangement, but don't knock them over as the pyramid grows! The winner is the competitor who arranges the cylinders in the shortest time.

**CHALLENGE 3:**

*Walking Race.* Walk the 100 foot* long U-shaped challenge course, stepping over a small obstacle at the half-way point. The shortest time wins, with a time bonus being granted based on any auxiliary load carried. Walking must be powered.

The current rule set is available online at [www.servomagazine.com/tetsujin2005](http://www.servomagazine.com/tetsujin2005) and questions can be directed to Tetsujin2005@gmail.com

Entry Deadline June 13th!

Start planning NOW so you can be a part of the largest "exo-games" event of the year — TETSUJIN 2005!

*Specifics of the competition are in a tentative state and may be subject to change.*
Wireless technology comes in all shapes and sizes these days. Radio Frequency Identification or RFID is one of them. You have probably seen the initials RFID and didn’t really know what they meant. Yet, you may already be using it.

If you have a company identification badge where you work and you have to wave it in front of a box to get in, you are using RFID. If you use an E-Z Pass on your windshield to pay your tolls, or use you ExxonMobil SpeedPass to buy gasoline, you are using RFID. If you shop at Walmart, you have experienced RFID. If you are in the military, you may be wearing RFID or using it to keep track of your equipment.

In any case, RFID is an electronic method of identifying objects and things with an electronic code, then transmitting it wirelessly when asked. It is just like the bar code that appears on almost every object we buy and use, but you don’t have to have a laser reader to scan it. You can read the RFID code by radio many feet away. Here is an introduction to this rather hot wireless topic of the day.

How Does it Work?

The main component of an RFID system is the tag. Also called a smart card or a transponder, this is a tiny silicon chip containing a small memory containing a unique electronic product code.

The chip is usually bonded to a flat piece of plastic containing a loop antenna. The chip is typically only a few millimeters on a side, but the copper antenna loop on the plastic can be several inches wide. See Figure 1. The tag is then pasted to a box, pallet, carton, or other object just like a mailing label.

The other part of the system is the reader or interrogator. This is a radio transmitter/receiver designed to interrogate the tag and read its stored code. Figure 2 shows the complete system. Here’s what happens.

To read the tag, the transmitter in the reader powers up and transmits a signal to the tag. Unlike standard radio, in RFID, the signal transmitted is not the usual electromagnetic signal. The electromagnetic signal occurs only when it travels more than about one wavelength from the antenna. This is called the far field. At a distance less than one wavelength (\(\lambda\)) where a wavelength is \(\lambda = \frac{300}{f_{MHz}}\) meters where \(f_{MHz}\) is the operating frequency.

The tag only sees the magnetic field from the reader antenna. This is called the near field. In fact, the reader antenna acts like the primary winding of a transformer. The magnetic field it produces cuts across the tag antenna that acts like the secondary winding of a transformer. The voltage induced into the tag antenna is sent to a rectifier and a filter on the tag chip where it develops a low DC voltage that is used to power the circuits in the tag. Neat, huh? The tag doesn’t have its own power source. Instead, it uses the RF power from the reader and converts it to DC to operate the circuits.

When the tag powers up, it transmits the special electronic code in the memory back to the reader. The memory is an electrically erasable read-only memory (EEPROM). The code is written into the memory by the manufacturer. The serial data is used to modulate the reader signal.

What the tag does is modify the impedance of the antenna in such a way that the reader detects a loading and unloading of the circuits. It is the same as putting a heavier load on a transformer and that, in turn, causes a change in the amplitude of the primary signal. The result is a form of amplitude modulation known as amplitude shift keying (ASK). The form of ASK is referred to as backscatter modulation.

Back at the reader, a peak detector — usually a type of voltage-doubling diode rectifier circuit — demodulates the ASK and the slicer shapes it up into a clean serial data signal that is then usually transmitted back to a computer via an RS-232, RS-422, USB, or other interface. The computer then identifies the tag and goes on to perform whatever the application requires.

Some More Technical Details

A major factor in the use of RFID is the frequency of operation. The most common ones are 125 kHz, 13.56 MHz, and 915 MHz. Sometimes 2.4 GHz is used. In any case, these frequencies are those blessed by the Federal Communications Commission.

![Figure 1. A typical RFID tag for 13.56 MHz. The chip is too small to see, but you can make out the fine copper loop pattern that is the antenna. Courtesy of Texas Instruments.](image-url)
(FCC) for unlicensed uses. These are what are known as the industrial-scientific-medical (ISM) bands and they are covered under the FCC's Part 15 rules and regulations.

The first tags available decades ago used the 125 kHz frequency. This frequency works best if there is lots of metal nearby or if water is involved. The 125 kHz tags work best on humans and animals because they are mostly made up of water, anyway. Tags are widely used for animal tracking and are at the heart of tracking the mad cow problem of recent years. The read range at this frequency is pretty short, no more than about 18 inches or so.

The most popular frequency is 13.56 MHz. The tag's antennas can be smaller at this frequency and the read range is much greater — up to three feet or so. The 915 MHz UHF tags give the best reading range of six feet or more. The forthcoming Generation 2 tags use this frequency and can achieve a read range up to 30 feet, in some cases.

Another technical issue is the data rate or the speed with which the data in the tag memory is read out. The low frequency tags have a very low data rate of only a few kilobits per second (kbps). The 13.56 MHz tags have a faster rate in the 50 to 100 kbps. This is usually fast enough, given that the amount of data in the tag is not great — only 64 to 96 bits in the simpler tags. So even at this low speed, the reading seems almost instantaneous to us.

Basically, the higher the operating frequency, the higher the potential data rate. The new UHF tags have a 212 kbps rate and the newer standards call for 424 kbps (and even higher) rate. The higher rates are desirable especially when the reader is trying to read lots of tags in sequence or tags that are together in a batch.

That brings up another issue — tag interference. If a reader tries to read two tags next to one another, both tags power up and try to send data to the reader. The result is interference, read errors, or no read. To prevent this problem, many of the newer tags have an anti-collision feature that prevents this problem.

Different manufacturers handle this in different ways. One tag maker uses a time division multiplexing scheme where each tag responds in its own assigned time slot. Another uses an access method that causes each tag to wait a random length of time before transmitting, which ensures that no two tags transmit at the same time. With anti-collision and high data rate features, readers can read a whole
slew of items together in a pile.

One other feature found on some of the newer tags is security. These tags have encryption built in so that it scrambles the data so that no one else can read and understand it. For most applications, this is not necessary, but when RFID tags find their way into credit cards and passports, we won’t want anyone else to hack into the system and steal our ID numbers and use them to charge up our credit cards.

While most RFID tags are passive (no internal power source), active tags containing a battery are also available. These tags are bulkier and more expensive, but with a battery, they can be read at distances up to a couple hundred feet. These are used on the more expensive items to be tagged like big pallets or shipping containers or capital equipment items like trucks or military equipment.

The big issue in getting RFID adopted is tag cost. Bar codes are super cheap since all you have to do is print them on the package. Passive RFID tags are relatively expensive. Today the cheapest tags are about 25-30 cents. If the item being tagged has a price or value near that, it is probably not worth tagging. Any item with a value of $10.00 or more can probably stand the extra cost of a tag. The hope is that technology will drive the tag price down to 5-10 cents, but that may never happen. Yet, at 25 cents, lots of items will get tagged.

A Technology Solution Looking for a Problem

RFID is like many electronic products — an answer looking for a question. Yet, it has found many applications. Probably the most common use is in access and payment applications such as building access, access to parking lots, toll roads, and other for-pay facilities. As mentioned previously, animal tracking is a big one. See Figure 3.

The application with the greatest potential is supply chain manage-
RFID is the idea. Even credit cards are getting into the action. Cards with RFID chips are called smart cards and are already popular in Europe. American Express has its high-end Blue card with a chip inside. Soon Visa and MasterCard will follow.

The government will begin putting RFID chips in the new passports starting this year. You should expect states to begin putting them into driver’s licenses since that credential is one of our most used forms of identification.

**Something to Think About**

RFID is one of the fastest-growing, wireless technologies. It is widely used now, but this is just the tip of the iceberg. The interesting thing — or maybe the scariest thing — is that RFID is nearly invisible. We don’t readily see it and we may not know when it’s being used. The chips will provide speed and convenience in the retail business and automate many things we now do manually.

Are our rights being violated? Maybe, maybe not. How do we feel about it? We’ll probably just have to adjust to it whether we want it or not. And isn’t that the way it is with most electronic technology we use right now? **NV**
“With Jameco's great selection, availability and prices...

My electronic hobbies are fun again!”

Order what you need anytime. With overnight delivery, 24/7 ordering, and 99% in-stock availability, their knowledgeable staff gets me what I need when I need it. By shopping with Jameco there's no more parking hassles and endlessly searching aisles. Now I can spend more time developing my ideas rather than searching for parts.

The nice thing is, Jameco carries high-quality electronic components and guarantees the lowest prices. If I were to find one of their parts priced lower in another print catalog, Jameco would beat that price by 10%, right down to their cost!

Jameco is unique - they know what I need. And that's what matters most. Try them and you'll see why.

Check out that Jameco Smile!

Great Products, Awesome Prices. You’ll be Smiling Too!

To get your own Jameco catalog: www.Jameco.com/nvf
1-800-831-4242
Circle #40 on the Reader Service Card.
USB Add USB to your next project—it's easier than you might think!

- USB-FIFO • USB-UART • USB/Microcontroller boards
  Absolutely NO driver software development required!
  www.dlpdesign.com  Design services available

USB/Serial PIC Programmer Kit $34.95
* Free software and updates Windows 9x/2000/Net/XP
* Quality PCB and Silkscreen for easy assembly

See all of our Educational Electronic Kits
visit us at www.ElectronicKits.com

Optimized PIC® MCU C Compiler
Complete RFID, Embedded Internet,
CAN Bus, Robot & USB Development Kits

Visit ccsinfo.com/env
or call 262-522-6500 x35

PIC® & PICComp® are registered trademarks of Microchip Technologies Inc., in the USA and all countries.

Over 300+ Electronic Kits
and Assembled Circuit Modules
www.TechnologyKit.us

ELECTRO-NET
Thousands of active electronics hobbyists, experimenters, and
engineers are just a mouse click away from your website. Now
you can get both a print ad and Internet link for one low price.

We’ll place your ad on the Electronics Links page of our
website with a hotlink directly to your website — Plus run your ad
in the Electro-Net section of Nuts & Volts. All
for one low monthly price. Call for pricing
today!
(951) 371-8497

Go to www.nutsvolts.com — click Electro-Net
If you see anything revolutionary and interesting — or just plain cool — while surfing newsgroups, filtering press releases, or simply doing your job, drop me a line about it. Have questions or comments about what you read here in “TechKnowledgey 2005?” Send those my way, too. You can reach me at www.jjeckert.com.

— Jeff Eckert

Advanced Technologies
Tapping Entangled Atoms

Under certain conditions, the properties of one atom instantaneously affect the properties of its “entangled” mate, even when they are separated by a relatively substantial distance of up to 350 m (approximately five times the diameter of a human hair). Einstein referred to the phenomenon as “spooky action at a distance,” which only coincidentally also describes some creepy Internet relationships. Now, using a technique that measures noise patterns in such atom pairs, physicists at JILA, a joint institute of the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST, www.nist.gov) and the University of Colorado at Boulder (www.colorado.edu), can — at least in principle — identify and test the limits of entanglement.

The process produces images from an ultracold cloud of potassium and has provided the first-ever visual evidence of correlated ultracold atoms. It uses a laser to trap and cool a cloud of about half a million potassium atoms to near absolute zero. Then, a second laser is shined on the atoms, which absorb some of the light, and an image is made of the shadow pattern behind the atoms. The darkest areas have the highest concentrations of atoms that absorb the light. The grainy or dappled pattern of lighter and darker areas represents the so-called “atom shot noise.” One would expect random noise to appear but, in fact, duplicate patterns emerge as shown in the image, thus illustrating entanglement.

The ability to test such basic rules of quantum physics could be helpful, for example, in designing quantum computers that would use properties of neutral atoms as 1s and 0s for data storage and processing. It could also enable scientists to “see” other types of correlations between atoms in “formionic condensates,” a new quantum state in which thousands of atom pairs behave in unison. It might also be employed in measurement techniques that use beams of entangled atoms.

Brain-to-Computer Interface

In the continuing effort to link the human brain to a computer, a pilot clinical trial of the BrainGate™ neural interface system is being conducted by its creator, Cyberkinetics Neurotechnology Systems, Inc. (www.cyberkineticsinc.com). It is expected that people using the BrainGate system will employ a personal computer as the gateway to a range of self-directed activities. These may extend beyond typical computer functions to include the control of such objects as telephones, televisions, and lights.

The system is based on technology designed to sense, transmit, analyze, and apply the language of neurons, which is applied to create cursor movement on a PC. Study participants have a sensor attached to the part of the brain that controls movement, and the sensor is connected to a pedal that is mounted on the skull and protrudes through the skin. A subject attempts to control the cursor with his thoughts. The company is also developing the system to potentially provide limb movement to people with severe motor disabilities, but this is currently at the research stage. In addition, Cyberkinetics is developing products for robotic control, such as a thought-controlled wheelchair. At present, it is not approved for sale to the public, so you’ll have to keep using the TV remote for the time being.

Computers and Networking
Dual-Core Processors Debut

By the time you read this, at least a few devices will be on the market that use the new dual-core processors from AMD (www.amd.com) and Intel (www.intel.com). Both incorporate two processors and
L2 caches on one silicon chip, thus allowing your PC to essentially act like a dual-processor machine. Intel’s offerings include the hyperthreading technology in each core to provide a second “virtual processor” for each.

On the AMD side, you have a dual-core version of the Athlon 64 processor. As of this writing, no hardware vendor had announced adoption of the product, but AMD has announced that OS support for the dual-core instruction set will be provided for Microsoft® Windows®, Red Hat Linux 4, Solaris 10, and Novell’s SUSE Linux Server 9 systems. From Intel, the first available chip is the 3.2-GHz Pentium 4 Extreme Edition 840, which will use motherboards with the new 845 chipset. Dell has already announced plans to use the device in its Dimension XPS Gen5 gaming PCs. PC World magazine recently tested some engineering samples of the Intel processor in a Windows-based system and reported mixed results. As one might expect, multi-threaded applications (e.g., video editing and multimedia apps) benefit significantly, but single-threading software (which includes most of your standard desktop applications) will benefit little or not at all.

Philadelphia Goes Wireless

If you (a) live in Philadelphia, (b) can afford a wireless-enabled laptop computer, (c) can’t afford to pay $40.00 per month for wireless Internet access, but (d) can afford to pay $20.00 per month, you’re in luck. Mayor John Street and a 17-person committee have formed Wireless Philadelphia (WP), a nonprofit corporation that aims to create a city-wide wireless network. WP will draw start-up funding from foundation grants, bank loans, and other nonmunicipal sources, then hire private companies to design, deploy, and manage the network. Private service providers will also be responsible for marketing the service, billing subscribers, and providing customer service and technical support, leaving WP with the responsibility of... well, never mind. In theory, the bureaucratic layer between users and providers will allow the city to extract wholesale-level prices from vendors, pass the savings on to users, and even keep a slice that will allow the nonprofit to generate a positive cash flow within four years. For details, see www.phila.gov/wireless. Hey, it could be the best idea since Amtrak.

Streaming Radio for Mobile Phones

The latest participant in the quest to expand the capabilities of cell phones is MSport, Inc. (www.mspot.com), which recently announced MSport Radio, its first product. Available on the Sprint Nationwide PCS Network for $5.95 per month, it delivers 13 audio channels that provide eight selections of commercial-free music plus news and live sports updates from NPR®, Sporting News, MarketWatch, the Associated Press, and AccuWeather. But the concept doesn’t stop there. Future MSport services are envisioned to include premium audio and video entertainment choices. Tapping into partnerships with mobile carriers, film studios, and popular media corporations, MSport expects to emerge as a major provider of premium mobile entertainment services. You can’t imagine watching a full-length James Bond movie on a two-inch LCD screen? Never say never.

Circuits and Devices

Water-Level Datalogger

If you work in the field of aquatic environmental sciences, sewage processing, or any other endeavor in which water levels are critical (or if you just want to monitor how much water your family is wasting in the bathtub), take a look at Onset Computer’s HOBO® Water Level Logger, claimed to be the industry’s lowest-cost device for recording water levels and temperatures in groundwater wells, lakes, wetlands, and tidal areas. It provides 0.1% of full-scale accuracy with a 30-ft measurement range and better than 0.01-ft resolution. Unlike water level loggers that rely on cumbersome vent tubes and desiccated packs for operation, this device operates as a standalone unit, which simplifies deployment and eliminates some of the mainte-
nance issues associated with vent tube-based loggers. A second HOBO Water Level Logger can be used for barometric compensation. List price, including a three-point NIST-traceable calibration check, is $495.00. For details, visit www.onsetcomp.com

Liquid Zoom Lens for Camera Phones

At the CeBIT electronics trade show, Varioptic (www.variop tic.com) demonstrated what it claims is the world’s first zoom and autofocus lens for camera phones. The company’s patented “electrowetting technology” uses electricity to distend or flatten two drops of liquid, to alter the border between the liquids and focus the lens. It can provide a continuous 2.5X zoom function. The company has been working on the concept with Samsung, and they expect to have commercially available products by the last quarter of this year.

New Batteries Charge in One Minute

A new lithium-ion battery design from Toshiba is said to accept an 80 percent recharge in only one minute instead of the one hour typical of currently available products. According to the company, a breakthrough technology applied to the negative electrode uses new nano-particles to prevent organic liquid electrolytes from reducing during battery recharging. The nano-particles quickly absorb and store large amounts of lithium ions without causing any deterioration in the electrode. In addition to the quick-recharge feature, the battery is said to lose only one percent of its capacity after 1,000 charge-discharge cycles, and it can release 80 percent of its capacity at temperatures as low as -40°C. The prototype measures only 3.8 by 62 by 35 mm and has a capacity of 600 mAh.

Initial applications of the technology will be in automotive and industrial sectors, where the benefits are obvious. For example, imagine driving your elec-

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Builder - Installers - Creators - We have something for you. A little bit of everything and more</th>
<th>Surplus and Unique Items • Serial ASCII Displays</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2x40 Fluorescent Display Module • iTron CU40025SCP-B310/9.5” x 1.75” x 1”...$15.00</td>
<td>MDLS40466-LV-LED04• 8.25” x 2.25” x 3.40V4LCD with LED backlight...$15.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ball Bearing slide rail. Pulls from medical equip. Rail hardware only. You provide low profile mounting hardware. Smooth glide without any play.</td>
<td>Three extension lengths to choose from. Priced in sets of two. 18”...$7.95 • 22”...$8.95 • 23”...$9.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUSPA GAS SHOCK CYLINDER C16-09786 - 30 lb - Extended 19.7”/500mm Compressed 11.8”/300mm. Tonneau covers, homemade aircraft canopies, hatchback doors, camper shell doors. Lots of uses....$5.95 ea. Buy 5 - Get one Free!</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.4” TFT LCD screen module. NEC NL6448BC33-31 • 640 x 480 • 262,144 colors. $129.00</td>
<td>10.4” TFT LCD screen module. Sharp LQ10D35Y • 640 x 480 • 262,144 colors. $129.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.4” TFT LCD screen module. NEC NL6448BC34-31 480 x 480 • 262,144 colors. $129.00</td>
<td>The Dalton Gear Company OSDC (Overload Safety Device Coupling) 255 D provides overload protection through the use of an OSD unit combined with a roller chain coupling half counterbalanced to fit the OSD flange. Standard double-width roller chain is used to couple the basic OSD unit and the coupling half. OSDC 255D ...$49.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Omron Retrospective Photoelectric Sensor Switch, 10-30VDC. Plastic Housing E3P2-R2C4 - Senses when objects pass. Lightweight. $9.95</td>
<td>Security / Surveillance Equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panasonic 1/3” CCD Color Camera. 120V 60Hz. wv-CP240 with 4.5mm 1:1 lens • 480 lines of horizontal resolution. 1.0 V[p-p] NTSC composite 75 / BNC connector. $59.00</td>
<td>Panasonic CCD Camera with 4.5mm Lens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panasonic AG-RT850 time-lapse VCR. The Jog/Shuttle dial makes scene searches quick and accurate. The built-in RSV-232C interface allows direct control of the AG-RT850 from your PC with user-provided software. Records up to 240 hours. ...$179.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Power Supplies

| View Sonic OEM power adapter for LCD monitor. #HASU05F • 100-240V AC input, auto switching. 12V DC @ 4.58A output. Barrel type DC connector. PSO079 ...$19.00 |
| View Sonic OEM power adapter for LCD monitor. # HASU05K 100-240V AC input, auto switching. 19V DC @ 3.16A output. Barrel type DC connector. PSO080 ...$19.00 |
| View Sonic OEM adapter for LCD monitor. 100V AC input, 12V DC @ 5.8A output. Barrel type DC connector. Mfg., by Samsung. # PSCV70010A • PSO083 ...$19.00 |

Motors with gear boxes

| Escap 22C DC Gearhead Motor with 190:1 Reduction (R22) ...$14.95 |
| 110V Molon AC Motor With Electo-Magnetic Brake - hi torque heavy duty motor with 4.75” Dia., disc attached. 3/16th Dia. O-Ring "are". Great for automation projects. The disc is snap-ring installed and can be removed easily. Molon HGM-4050-29 or similar models ...$130.00 |
| 4.75” Dia., disc attached with 31/16” Dia. Rubber O-Ring. Motor is 1 1/8” Dia. Motor and gear housing are 2 1/2” tall, gear housing is 2 7/8” x 3 5/8”. Motor is labeled RSV-380SH - RN454Y16 • These are strong enough for use in drills and screwdrivers. Operating range is between 3 and 9VDC with 7.2VDC being optimal for an unloaded RPM of 16,200 and loaded of 14,000. ...$14.95 |

http://www.computercc.com

Sales: 760-724-2404
Fax: 760-724-8808

Circle #106 on the Reader Service Card.
tric vehicle into a service station and getting a recharge in a minute instead of hours. Look for commercial versions to hit the market sometime next year.

**Industry and the Profession**

**Motorola Opens Lab in India**

Back in April, Motorola (www.motorola.com) announced the launch of Motorola Labs India with the official opening of an applied research lab in Bangalore. This lab — the 11th for Motorola and the company’s first in India — augments Motorola’s existing India R&D infrastructure of more than 1,700 software engineers.

The mandate of the new lab is to engage in applied research in the areas of converged networks, autonomic networking, enterprise applications and embedded systems, and physical sciences. This research focus supports Motorola’s vision of “seamless mobility,” defined as easy, uninterrupted access to information, entertainment, communication, monitoring, and control. Motorola’s R&D investment in India has grown this year to $65 million in technology and R&D, up from approximately $50 million in 2002. The company plans to expand this investment by 10 to 20 percent per year.

**Fire Fighters’ Union Opposes Antennas**

The International Association of Fire Fighters (www.iaff.org) recently announced that it is looking for funding to conduct a study of possible harmful effects of cell phone towers that are located on fire stations. According to IAFF General President Harold Schaitberger, “Fire fighters are already at a higher risk of injury and illness from the hazards of their job, but we will not tolerate our members being put in additional danger while at the station house from exposure to low-intensity radio frequency and microwave radiation from these cell towers and antennas.”

It is the general belief of international governments and of the wireless telecommunications industry that no consistent increases in health risk exist from exposure to such radio frequency radiation, but the IAFF is not convinced. For a full copy of their report, you can visit www.iaff.org/safe/content/celltower/celltowerfinal.htm.

---

**Learn Wireless Communication Technology and FCC License Preparation at HOME! Free Information Packet**

Prepare today for a new challenging and exciting career. Our Distance Learning Program is designed to train you at home in your spare time. Call today to get started.

Our new program in Wireless Communication Technology can open up a new world of income opportunities for YOU and NO classroom attendance is required.

Send to: All, Inc., Dept. N&V 1203 - 2725 College St., Jacksonville, FL 32205

Name ___________________________ Age ______

Address __________________________________________ Ph: ( ) ____________

City/State Diabetes ___________________________________ ZIP ______

Atlantic International Institute, Inc.

www.alllearn.com Email: info@alllearn.com

Call TODAY For free Information Packet

Toll FREE 1-800-658-1180

---

**GREAT ROBOTS. GREAT PRICES.**

(Shown with optional controller)

**RIGEL**

- 4WD - 4 servo motors!
- Rugged construction
- High traction over carpet, concrete, grass, and more!
- Nibbed rubber tires (2.5")
- Multiple 1/4" thick decks
- Over 60 square inches of mounting space
- Measures 6.75 x 5", and 4.5" tall
- Available in colors
- Add your own microcontroller, sensors, video camera, GPS, or other electronics

**BUDGET ROBOTICS**

Robots for the Rest of Us

www.BudgetRobotics.com

---
12 VDC 80 MM COOLING FAN W/ FAN GUARD
Minebea Co., NMB model 3110KL-04W-B19, 12 Vdc, 0.13 Amp, 3.15" x 3.15" x 0.99". Prepped with metal fan guard. Plastic frame and 7 blade impeller. Three 8" leads with 3-contact socket connector (0.1" spacing). UL, CSA, CE, VDE.
CAT# CF-217 $3.75 each

BRIGHT 8-LED FLASHLIGHT
Eight ultrabright white LEDs provide bright, dependable illumination in this compact, solid, metal body flashlight. Ideal for glove compartment, tool kit, purse or home. Push on-off switch. Key-ring carry strap. 4" overall length. Gun-metal grey. Operates on three AAA cells (not included).
CAT# FL-18 $9.95 each

MINI-FLUORESCENT LAMP KITS
These miniature fluorescent lamp kits (CCFL, cold-cathode fluorescent lamps) were designed to customize computers. Equipped with molex-style connectors that daisy-chain into a computer's power supply, they operate on 12 Vdc and provide a variety of colors and effects. Cut off the connector, and tap into any 12 Vdc power source. They make excellent special effects light sources for car, home, hobby or display use. They create very little heat and operate on low current.
Lamps are encased in a 0.45" plexiglass tube with opaque stripes and a 0.59" cube ends that protect the lamp and provide the lamp colors. Lamps are available in 4" and 12" lengths in a variety of colors. Each includes a 12Vdc power inverter and connectors to operate two lamps from the same inverter.

4" RED CAT# FL-40RD $9.50 ea.
4" GREEN CAT# FL-40GN $9.50 ea.
4" BLUE CAT# FL-40BL $9.50 ea.
12" RED CAT# FL-120RD $10.55 ea.
12" GREEN CAT# FL-120GN $10.55 ea.
12" PURPLE CAT# FL-120PR $10.55 ea.
12" WHITE CAT# FL-120WH $10.55 ea.

1 WATT, ULTRA-ULTRA BRIGHT LED
Cree XLamp(TM) 7090 Extremely high-brightness LED, capable of operating at 1 Watt and above. Long-life, solid-state, low-voltage and current light, ideal for architectural, landscaping, advertising and entertainment applications. The surface mount LED is mounted on a 0.80" diameter pcb board to simplify connection. Solder directly to pc board.
Note: These are new parts. Because of their sensitivity to misuse, we cannot guarantee them after voltage has been applied. Data sheet available on our web site.

100 degree viewing angle
Maximum forward voltage: 4 Vdc
Maximum forward current: 350/700 mA

White CAT# LED-109 $8.00 each
Red CAT# LED-109 $8.00 each
Green CAT# LED-110 $11.50 each
Blue CAT# LED-112 $11.50 each
Amber CAT# LED-113 $8.00 each

WHITE LED, 5MM (T-1 3/4)
High-brightness white 5mm diameter LED. Slightly less bright than our standard ultra-bright white led (CAT# LED-75), but still quite bright. Water clear in off-state. CAT# LED-115

$1.50 each
10 for $1.25 each
100 for 95¢ each

ELECTRET MIKE W/ RUBBER SHOCK MOUNT
0.40" diameter x 0.18" electret microphone mounted in a 0.74" x 0.78" x 0.36" rubber, shock-absorbing assembly. Microphone is easily removed from assembly. 1.25" wire leads w/connector.
CAT# MIKE-109 $2 for $1.00
10 for 40¢ each
100 for 30¢ each

HIGH-TORQUE GEAR MOTOR
Small high-torque gear motor for automotive application made by Denso. This reversible motor was probably for power windows or seats. The final output is 182 RPM @ 12 Vdc / 1.5 Amps, no-load measurement. The drive shaft is 0.35" diameter x 1.25" long. Overall length is 7.50". 3.75" wide x 2" thick at widest and thickest points. Three tapped mounting holes around the drive shaft. 16" wire leads. The motor is available in LH (left-hand) and RH (right-hand) configurations.
CAT# DCM-243L LH style $16.95 ea.
CAT# DCM-243R RH style $16.95 ea.

5VDC 1A SWITCHING POWER SUPPLY
Delta Electronics, Inc ADPJ-5B.
Compact 5 Vdc, 1 Amp switching power supply. Input: 100-240 Vac, 2.57" x 1.97" x 1.02" box. Removable Panasonic-style, power cord. 4" output cord with molded ferrite bead for RFI/EMI noise suppression, terminates to a 2.5mm coax power plug, center positive. UL, CE.
CAT# PS-502 $5.50 each
Dear Nuts & Volts:

I enjoyed the article "Measuring the Speed of Light" in the April 2005 issue of Nuts & Volts.

I have three comments that your readers might find interesting and helpful.

1. Laser light can be dangerous. Even though a laser pointer looks like a pocket flashlight, the light coming from it is quite different. Experimenters need to be sure that the laser light never shines into their eyes.

2. Some pocket laser pointers have a pocket clip that doubles as an on/off switch. It is easy to control these pointers with external circuitry by connecting one wire to the metal body of the laser pointer and another to the pocket clip.

3. Although the article is entitled "Measuring the Speed of Light," the speed of light in a vacuum cannot be measured. After realizing that the speed of light in a vacuum is a constant, physicists have defined the speed of light in a vacuum as exactly 299792458 meters/sec. This means that if experimenters very precisely and accurately measure the time it takes light to go a certain distance, they are really checking the measurement of that distance. In fact, the meter is defined as the length of a path traveled by light in a vacuum during a time interval of 1/299,792,458 seconds. [See "Physics for Scientists and Engineers," 3rd ed., by Wolfson and Pasachof, page 5.]

George Caplan
Wellesley College in MA

Dear Nuts & Volts:

On the May 2005 "In the Blink of an Eye" article ... This is a nice, well thoughtout article with good, easy to understand content and ample safety warnings. I do have a couple of comments:

1. Bridge-Doubler. Note that when running on 120 VAC, the two lower diodes never conduct and are therefore superfluous. The benefit of this circuit is that by simply removing the wire between the common point of the C1 and C2 and the bridge, the circuit becomes a simple full wave bridge rectifier. Then, it can be used without any other changes where the input power is 240 VAC. My suspicion is that the designer copied it from a switchmode power supply (where the capability to easily change the input voltage is desirable) without also adding the comments on the benefits of this arrangement.

2. It is a simple matter to use a triac or SCR to trigger the strobe. One important thing is to make sure the trigger device is turned on fully by the trigger switch — it should be pulsed using a diac or a second small thyristor, such as an opto-triac or opto-scr. Running the trigger circuit on one half of the flashlamp voltage (about 170 VDC) via a voltage divider makes it easier to find suitable devices. Solid-state triggering would be much more precise than the use of a relay.

3. Most of the parts for this device could be obtained from the flash unit out of a disposable camera — for no cost, if you know where to ask and convince them you won’t kill yourself. In fact, then, it could run on a 1.5 V battery with no need for the AC line at all.

General information on electronic flash and strobe devices can be found on my website, www.repairfaq.org (currently redirected to repairfaq.ece.drexel.edu). It includes circuits like this one, as well as many others for anything from stroboscopes to high energy laser flashlamps.

Sam Goldwasser

Dear Nuts & Volts:

The article "The Solar Alternative" by Lorenz in your April issue contains a serious misstatement. It states "The output power is just the load resistance multiplied by the square of the voltage across it." It should be "... resistance divided into the square ...". Ohm’s Law still applies in solar power applications.

E. A. Grens
The Design Cycle
Creating a Monster — Micro64 Style

Back when dinosaurs roamed the Earth (when I programmed my first microcontroller), an embedded programmer working with microcontrollers had very little in the way of program Flash and on-chip SRAM. In fact, the first microcontroller I learned was the Micromint ATmega64, which had only 512 bytes of EPROM (that’s right ... EPROM not Flash) and 24 bytes of SRAM. Obviously, I had to write my tiny programs in assembler as there really weren’t any microcontroller-oriented C or Basic compilers at that time. In those days, one even had to buy the assembler!

Today’s microcontroller companies provide free assembler packages complete with fancy IDEs (Integrated Development Environments) for programmers with massive program Flash memories and equally expansive SRAM cores.

However, even with 128K of program Flash and upwards to 8K of SRAM on-chip, some applications such as long-term data loggers and microcontroller-based web servers still may require more data memory than the modern, full-bodied microcontrollers can natively provide. With that thought, what if I could show you how to build a powerful AVR-based system with 64K of program Flash, 34K of SRAM and 128 MB (yes, 128 megabytes) of removable storage without having to design a custom printed circuit board or mount any discrete components? And, as a bonus, once your 128 MB AVR system is physically assembled, you will be able to program it using AVR assembler, C, or Basic and debug your code using off-the-shelf debugging tools. Interested? Then, let’s get started.

Creating a Monster

The whole of the 128 MB AVR-based microcontroller system is based on a black and white potted 42-pin computing block from Micromint called the Micro64. The Micro64 is an amazing little device. It measures in at 1.5 x 2.1 x 0.52 inches and, using its built-in voltage regulator, the Micro64 can be powered directly from a +6.5 VDC to +20 VDC power source or by a single regulated +5 VDC supply. Either way, the Micro64’s current consumption is a paltry 55 mA (typical).

With the Micro64, you get all of the on-chip features of the Atmel ATmega64 microcontroller with the addition of a battery-backed real-time clock/calendar, a true RS-485/RS-232/RS-422 port and 32K of SRAM.
The Micro64A variant includes an additional 12-bit analog-to-digital converter.

Although the Micro64 can be programmed and debugged in the normal AVR fashion, a factory-loaded bootloader application comes as standard equipment with the Micro64 to eliminate the need for a specialized AVR programmer. Included within the Micro64 bootloader code are utilities that allow easy access to the Micro64's real-time clock, analog-to-digital converter, and I\P capabilities. A logical subsystem and physical pinout look at the Micro64 are depicted in Figure 1.

To gain a better understanding of what we will be discussing, you'll want to get your own copy of the Micro64 datasheet from the Micromint website at www.micromint.com. Although the Micromint Micro64 datasheet fully describes the Micro64 proper, it doesn't really fully cover the intricacies of the ATmega64. So, you may also want to download the ATmega64 datasheet from www.atmel.com.

I found the ATmega64 datasheet to be very useful while I was writing the Micro64 code for this project. You'll find that there are many native ATmega64 features that complement the Micro64's factory hardware.

The brains of our little “monster” lie within the potting of the Micro64 module. The “brawn” of the project is contained on the small printed circuit board you see in Figure 2. The device in the Figure 2 close-up shot is called ALFAT/SD. Everything needed to control and manage the 128 MB SD/MMC (Secure Digital/MultiMedia Card) module in the ALFAT/SD socket is contained within the on-board 32-bit Philips LPC2114 ARM processor.

As its name implies, ALFAT/SD is a microcontroller-based implementation of the FAT file system that uses the SD/MMC media format for data storage. The presence of a FAT file system means that you can swap files between your ALFAT/SD-equipped Micro64 and your personal computer. This is a good thing if you want to collect data using the Micro64 for crunching in a PC spreadsheet or pre-load files from a PC to be used by the Micro64, which is in charge of the ALFAT/SD.

With the proliferation of digital cameras that use the SD/MMC media, SD/MMC personal computer interfaces are common. I have an E Machines PC (working as an FTP server) that comes with a built-in SD/MMC reader/writer interface. You can also purchase inexpensive USB-based SD/MMC/CompactFlash interfaces for your desktop PC for as little as $30.00 from many of the Internet retailers that advertise in this magazine.

As you can see in the ALFAT/SD close-up, ALFAT/SD only pins out a total of 10 five-volt-tolerant communications and control I/O lines. The minimal ALFAT/SD I/O interface and the LPC2114’s ability to run at +3.3 VDC and manipulate standard TTL logic levels on its I/O pins makes it very easy to communicate with the ALFAT/SD. Commands and data can be moved between the Micro64 and the ALFAT/SD using standard ASCII text or a more advanced proprietary scheme called frame mode.

In either communications mode, the ALFAT/SD can connect to the Micro64 using a standard TTL.
The Design Cycle

UART-to-UART connection or via the Micro64's SPI port. A clean +5 VDC to ±12 VDC power source that can supply 50 mA is all you need to power up and run the ALFAT/SD.

Like the Micro64, the ALFAT/SD comes equipped with a factory-installed bootloader that allows the ALFAT/SD's firmware to be effortlessly upgraded in the field. I can't list every nuance of the ALFAT/SD feature set here. However, you can get a full ALFAT/SD Operations Manual, the latest ALFAT/SD firmware, and an ALFAT/SD schematic from the GHI Electronics website at www.ghielectronics.com.

My fully assembled multimegabyte "monster" and the JTAGICE mkII are shown in Figure 3. I opted to use the Micromint Micro64 Development Board as a base platform for my Micro64-ALFAT/SD setup. Both the ALFAT/SD and the Micro64 are pinned for 1-inch hole spacing. So, you don't have to go with the prefab motherboard scheme I used as you can easily use standard 1-inch breadboard with point-to-point and wire wrap techniques to interconnect and power the ALFAT/SD and the Micro64.

I went with the Micro64 Development Board because it incorporated all of the necessary debugging hardware, serial ports, and power supply components I needed to support the ALFAT/SD and the Micro64. Using the Micro64 Development Board also makes it much easier for me to show you the details of the ALFAT/SD and Micro64 physical interconnects.

As you can see in Figure 3, I used wire wrap techniques to connect the ALFAT/SD to the Micro64 header pins on the Micro64 Development Board. The few electrical connections that I made between the ALFAT/SD and the Micro64 are graphically depicted in Figure 4.

If you already have your Micro64 datasheet, you'll notice that all of the Micro64 Development Board's serial
port interfaces can be configured using jumpers. The Micro64 is based on the ATmega64, which contains two USARTs — USART0 and USART1.

The Micro64 on-board RS-232 converter IC can be jumpered in or out of either of the Micro64’s USART circuits. This allowed me to disconnect the ALFAT/SD-to-Micro64 USART connection and tie the ALFAT/SD UART directly to either of the Micro64 Development Board’s serial port interfaces. Being able to jumper in this ad-hoc ALFAT/SD serial port arrangement allows easy access to the ALFAT/SD’s USART using an ASCII terminal emulator running on a PC.

The Micro64’s bootloader utilizes one of the Micro64 Development Board’s serial interfaces and one of the Micro64’s USARTs (USART1). If you’re using the Micro64 bootloader to reprogram the Micro64 after every debug cycle, you will tie up one of the Micro64 Development Board’s serial interfaces and possibly one of the Micro64’s USARTs during program development.

Although you’ll lose the ability to employ the Micro64 bootloader, using the JTAG interface for programming and debugging frees up both of the Micro64 Development Board’s serial interfaces and the Micro64’s USARTs. Take another look at Figure 2 as it is a good look at the 10-pin JTAG connector I added to the right of the ALFAT/SD.

In Figure 3, my JTAGICE mkII is shown coupled to the Micro64 via the Micro64 Development Board’s newly added JTAG connector. Note that I also added a 10-pin AVR ISP programming connector to the Micro64 Development Board, which is directly left of the pair of nine-pin shell connectors.

Adding this programming interface was absolutely necessary as I had to use an AVR ISP programming dongle to activate the JTAG interface fuses in the Micro64’s internal ATmega64 microcontroller.

Believe it or not, you now have enough information to assemble your own set of Micro64 ALFAT/SD hardware. My experience with the Micro64 and ALFAT/SD hardware was painless. You won’t need any Novocaine before you write the code for this project, either.

**The ALFAT/SD I/O Interface**

From a programming perspective, the ALFAT/SD 10-pin I/O interface is logically perfect. In ALFAT/SD UART mode, pins 1 and 2 of the ALFAT/SD I/O interface form a null modem arrangement with the Micro64’s USART0, which is pinned out of Micro64 I/O pins PE0(RX) and PE1(TX). The PE0 and PE1 I/O pins leave their RX and TX USART duties behind and become inputs when the ALFAT/SD and Micro64 are switched...
into SPI mode.

In SPI mode, SPI DATARDY and SPI BUSY become SPI-mode handshaking lines that are driven by the ALFAT/SD. The SCK and SPI SSEL pins are only used in SPI mode and both are always driven by the Micro64. So, once the Micro64's PB1 (SCK) and PB0 (SS) data directions are set to output, they remain the same no matter which mode is running.

The ALFAT/SD CTS signal must be driven low before the ALFAT/SD can send any serial data in ALFAT/SD UART mode. If UART-mode hardware handshaking is used (I'm not using it in this project), the Micro64 must sense a TTL high from the ALFAT/SD RTS pin and then drive the ALFAT/SD CTS pin low in return.

The ALFAT/SD will drive the RTS pin low when its 256-byte FIFO (First In First Out) fills up and expects the host to drive the CTS pin high in return so it can attempt to empty the FIFO and catch up. I've never seen this happen. The RTS and CTS pins are wired to suitable Micro64 I/O pins but I simply drive CTS low and ignore RTS during normal UART-mode operation.

I've implemented some interrupt-driven USART0 firmware on the Micro64, which buffers the Micro64 USART0's incoming and outgoing serial data. Thus far, I've never lost a byte on the Micro64 serial port with the ALFAT/SD CTS pin driven permanently low by the Micro64.

Note that I've connected the ALFAT/SD RTS and CTS pins to the Micro64 MISO and MOSI I/O pins, respectively. When the ALFAT/SD and Micro64 are running in SPI mode, the Micro64 is configured as the Master and the ALFAT/SD is configured as the Slave. With this Master/Slave arrangement, the Micro64's MISO (Master In Slave Out) I/O pin receives data from the ALFAT/SD MOSI pin (Master In).

For SPI to work as designed, the ALFAT/SD's MISO line must act as the ALFAT/SD's SPI data transmit line (Slave Out). The SPI I/O pin logic is simply reversed for the MOSI (Master Out Slave In) pins. The Micro64, being the Master, transmits data on the MOSI line (Master Out) and the ALFAT/SD receives data on its Slave MOSI line (Slave In).

In ALFAT/SD UART mode, the MOSI line becomes the RTS line. The Micro64 will always drive this line, as in UART mode it must drive CTS low and in SPI mode this line acts as the data transmitter (Master Out). The Micro64 must read the RTS line in UART mode, and in SPI mode the RTS line becomes the data receive line (Master In). So, that means that the data direction of the SPI MISO/RTS and SPI MOSI/CTS lines never change. For the Micro64, PB2 (MOSI) is always an output pin and PB3 (MISO) is always an input pin.

The remaining lines — ALFAT RESET* and UART/SPI* — are both active low lines that are driven by the Micro64 and always have a data direction of output. When the Micro64 drives the ALFAT RESET* line low, the ALFAT/SD's LP2114 RESET pin is driven low and the ALFAT/SD firmware and hardware are reset. A TTL high on the UART/SPI* line tells the ALFAT/SD to run in UART mode. Driving the UART/SPI* pin low puts the ALFAT/SD into SPI mode as a Slave unit.

Now that you know what the pins that comprise the ALFAT/SD I/O interface do, you're probably waiting for an explanation as to why I think the ALFAT/SD 10-pin I/O interface is logically perfect. Okay... here we go.

The data direction of all of the ALFAT/SD lines that are connected to the Micro64's PORTB pins (SPI CLK, SPI MOSI/CTS, SPI MISO/RTS, SPI SSEL, ALFAT RESET*), and UART/SPI*) never have to be changed after initially setting them up no matter which mode (UART or SPI) is running. The ALFAT/SD lines connected to PORTE of the Micro64 (UART TX/SPI DATARDY and UART RX/SPI BUSY) only require that PE1 — an output pin in UART mode — be changed to an input pin for SPI mode.

A simple flip of the logic level on the UART/SPI* pin (PB5) toggles the
communications mode of the ALFAT/SD module between UART mode and SPI mode. Nothing between the Micro64 and the ALFAT/SD I/O interface has to be rewired to run in either UART or SPI mode. Only the way the pins are used by the firmware changes. That’s logically perfect to me. With that, let’s put that perfectly logical ALFAT/SD I/O interface to work.

**Coding the ALFAT/SD UART-Mode Driver**

When coding the Micro64, you can use any version of AVR assembler, AVR C compiler, or AVR Basic compiler that suits you. I have chosen to use ICCAVR from ImageCraft, as the ICCAVR C source code is easily ported to other languages and the ICCAVR debug files work exceptionally well with AVR Studio and the JTAGICE mkII.

When powered up, the ALFAT/SD spits out the character string “BL” followed by a pair of carriage return (0x0D) and line feed (0x0A) characters. This is true for both UART and SPI modes. In fact, the operational character streams for UART and SPI modes are identical. The only difference between the two ALFAT/SD communications methods is how you get the data.

During ALFAT/SD operation, you can obtain the identical stream of data bytes for a given operation from the ALFAT/SD UART in UART mode or from the ALFAT/SD SPI interface when SPI mode is invoked. Figure 5 is a screen shot of the JTAGICE mkII debug session output captured following the initialization of the Micro64 USART and the ALFAT/SD in UART mode.

For now, ignore the code in the debug source window of Figure 5 beginning with `init_spi()`. The data captured in the `USART_RxBuf` array was sent by the ALFAT/SD in UART mode following a reset that was issued as a result of the Micro64 toggling the ALFAT RESET* line from TTL low to TTL high. The data following the “BL” sequence (the banner message) was sent after the Micro64 acknowledged the reception of the “BL” character sequence by transmitting the character “R.”

Let’s examine Listing 1 to determine what has transpired to this point. After disabling all interrupts (CLI();), the Micro64 drives the ALFAT/SD CTS line low to enable the ALFAT/SD to transmit data to the Micro64. The next step (`init_usart0();`) sets the data direction registers for the Micro64 I/O ports PORTB and PORTE and sets the PORTB bits to force the ALFAT/SD into UART mode while driving the CTS line low to enable ALFAT/SD transmission.

The Micro64’s USART0 is then configured for 115,200 bps, which is the default baud rate for the level of ALFAT/SD firmware we are currently running. The final steps of the

---

**Atmel AVR based Micro64/128 Embedded Controller Module**

- 8-Channel Analog to Digital Convertor
- Real Time Clock/Calendar
- 29 Digital I/O
- SPI & I2C Bus
- Two Serial Ports
- Serial Boot Loader
- RS-232, 422 or 485
- Selectable Baud Rates up to 250 Kbps
- Only 1.5 Cubic Inches
- Supports Assembly, BASIC and C Prog. Languages
- Inexpensive CodeVision C Compiler

**Starting at Only**

$119 - Single Qty

**Start Developing**

The Micro6/128 Development Board takes the Micro64/128 I/O pins and expands them out to solder pads and headers for ease of connection when developing. It also connects USART1 to RS-232 drivers or directly to screw terminals for RS-422 or RS-485 communication. USART0 is also connected to RS-232 drivers. The RS-232 drivers are connected to two DB9 connectors. This board includes a prototyping area so the user can add external circuitry. There is an onboard voltage regulator for powering the Micro64/128 and additional circuitry. The Micro64/64A/128/128A development system comes complete with a Micro64, Micro64A, Micro128 or Micro128A, a Micro64/128 Development Board, and a power supply.

**VISIT WWW.MICROMINT.COM FOR MORE INFORMATION or Call 1-800-635-3355**

Circle #120 on the Reader Service Card.
The Design Cycle

Listing 1. There’s really no fancy coding in the listing. We’re simply talking to the ALFAT/SD serially just as we would with any other serial device.

```c
void main(void)
{
    unsigned int cc;
    char rc;

    CLI(); //disable global interrupts
    init_usart0(); //initialize USART0
    sei(); //enable global interrupts
    rc = reset_ALFAT_232(); //reset ALFAT/SD into UART mode
    //look for "BL"
    //parse for "*" prompt
    while(1){++cc;}
    init_spi();
    reset_ALFAT_spi();
    while(1);
}

Nguồn: USART0 initialization routine enable the USART0 transmitter and receiver, enable the receive interrupt, and clear the transmit and receive buffer pointers.

Now is a good time to provide a high-level overview of the USART0 interrupt algorithm. I’m not going to display the USART0 interrupt handler code here or go into detail as to how it works. However, I will post a complete copy of the Micro64-ALFAT/SD source code on the Nuts & Volts website for you.

For those of you that may want the byte-by-byte detail, the USART0 interrupt handler code was "lifted" from Fred Eady’s book, Networking and Internetworking with Microcontrollers, which explains the workings of the USART0 interrupt handler code in minute detail.

The Micro64 USART code is comprised of five individual routines. These routines include a receive interrupt handler, a transmit interrupt handler, a send character routine, a receive character routine, and a receive buffer character-available routine. The size of the transmit buffer and receive buffer can be altered in the code and the buffer sizes must fall on even byte boundaries (1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, etc.). The buffer sizes I have used for this project are 256 bytes for the receive buffer and 16 bytes for the transmit buffer.

The overall operation of the USART0 interrupt mechanism revolves around the time-proven heads and tails circular buffer algorithm. When the head pointer and the tail pointer are equal in a circular buffer, it is considered to be empty. To avoid a buffer overrun condition, a buffer mask value — which is one byte less than the buffer size — is compared to the buffer’s head and tail values with every operation that uses the buffer. An overrun condition means that you have overstuffed the buffer and overwritten some data that had not yet been processed.

The receive interrupt handler gets characters from the Micro64’s USART0, stuffs them into the receive buffer, and increments the receive
buffer head pointer. The application uses the receive character routine to retrieve the incoming serial data for processing.

The receive character routine removes characters from the receive buffer that are pointed to by the receive buffer's tail pointer and then increments the buffer tail pointer. The receive buffer character-available routine simply compares the receive buffer's head and tail pointers. If they're equal, the receive buffer is empty. Otherwise, there is data in the receive buffer that can be retrieved and used by the application.

The transmit interrupt handler works in the same circular buffer fashion as the receive interrupt handler except there is no associated transmit buffer full check routine. Instead, the send character routine stuffs the transmit buffer, increments the transmit buffer's head pointer, and checks for available free space within the transmit buffer.

The transmit interrupt handler pushes data out of the transmit buffer to USART0 for transmission using the transmit buffer tail pointer. If the transmit buffer is full (transmit buffer head pointer equal to transmit buffer tail pointer), the send character routine waits until a character finishes processing in the transmit interrupt handler and frees a byte of space in the transmit buffer before stuffing another character into the transmit buffer.

For both the USART0 transmit and receive operations, the buffer pointers are incremented, checked for validity, and adjusted programmatically by the set of interrupt handler routines. That makes it easy to capture the serial data stream and produce debug graphics of the buffered data like what I've shown you in Figure 5.

Okay. Let's get back to the thread we were following in Listing 1. Thus far, we've set up the Micro64's USART0 and prepared the ALFAT/SD for UART-mode operation. Now, we can reset the ALFAT/SD and verify that the ALFAT/SD is ready to accept commands and exchange data. The final third of Listing 1 is the

Listing 1 continued...

    printf("DDRE 0x37; // 01100111
    DDRI 0x00; // turn off internal pullups
    PORTB 0x00; // 00000000
    SPDR 0x55; // 01010101
    temp = SPSR; // clear SPIF bit in SPSR
    temp = SPER;
   WindowText = "ALFAT/SD UART mode reset code.
If the ALFAT/SD is loaded with a working version of firmware, we should receive the "BL" character sequence and reply with an "R," which results in the ALFAT/SD sending a banner message to the Micro64.

I've superimposed the ending receive buffer segment that contains the end of the ALFAT/SD banner onto the right side of Figure 5. Note that the banner ends with a "Z:"> prompt. The ALFAT/SD isn't a DOS device, but to make things easy it uses DOS-like syntax. The "Z:"> prompt tells us that the ALFAT/SD is ready

Listing 2. Once the SPI read and write routines are hammered out, the rest is just as easy as communicating in UART mode.

void main(void)
{
    unsigned int cc;
    char rc;
    /*
    CLI();
    clg_CTS;
    init_usartO();
    SET();
    rc = reset_ALFAT_232();
    while(ll)+==cc;*/
    init_spi(); //SPI code starts here
    reset_ALFAT_spi();
    while(1);
}

**********************************************************************

void init_spi(void)
{
    unsigned char temp;
    DDREB = 0x37; // 00110111
    DDRIE = 0x00; // turn off internal pullups
    PORTB = 0x00; // 00000000
    SPDR = 0x55; // 01010101
    temp = SPSR; // clear SPIF bit in SPSR
    temp = SPER;
}

char reset_ALFAT_spi()
{
    unsigned int cc;
    unsigned char drive, temp;
    drive = 'Z'; // current drive letter
The Design Cycle

Listing 2 continued...

cir_RST;
continue

delay_ms(10); //reset ALFAT/SD
set_RST;
cc = 0;
delay_ms(50); //give it some startup time

/* LOOK FOR "BL" STRING do
rdata[cc++] = read_spi();
while(PINE & DATARDY);
/* IF "BL" FOUND, SEND R
if(rdata[0] == 'B' & rdata[1] == 'L')
write_spi('R');
temp = read_spi(); //read echoed R

/* GET ALFAT/SD BANNER MESSAGE do
rdata[cc++] = read_spi();
while(PINE & DATARDY);
*/

/* TURN OFF SPI ECHO
write_spi('E');
temp = read_spi();
write_spi('E');
temp = read_spi();
write_spi(0x20); temp = read_spi();
write_spi('0');
temp = read_spi();
write_spi(0x0D); temp = read_spi();
cc = 0;

/* GET Z: PROMPT do
rdata[cc++] = read_spi();
while(PINE & DATARDY);
*/

/* CHANGE DRIVE TO SD/MMC MODULE
write_spi('A');
write_spi('1');
write_spi('x');
cc = 0;
delay_ms(50);
/* CHECK FOR A: PROMPT do
rdata[cc++] = read_spi();
while(PINE & DATARDY);
if(rdata[cc-3] == 'A' & rdata[cc-2] == '.' & rdata[cc-1] == '>')
drive = 'A';
return(drive);
}

for commands and is not "attached" to the SD/MMC media, which is
known as "A:" to the ALFAT/SD.

To get the A: drive online, all we
do is what we would do at a DOS
prompt. We send an "A:" followed by a
carriage return in the form of
print("A:\r\n"). The ALFAT/SD should
return what looks like a DOS prompt
for the A drive (A:>). Since the
Micro64 (SARTO's) interrupt handlers
automatically index the data into a
buffer and point to the next available
buffer entry, I simply collected what
should be the A: prompt data into
an array called rdata and backed up
three bytes from the end of the sup-
posed prompt data to check for the
"A:>") prompt message.

If the "A:>") prompt was received,
the character "A:" is returned to the
calling function. Otherwise, a "Z:" is
returned, which says that the SD/MMC
module was not successfully attached
to the ALFAT/SD. Note that I turned
off the ALFAT/SD's serial data echo
function. This must be done to operate
in UART mode at high speed.

It's that easy. We are now ready to
create files and folders on the SD/MMC
module, but before we go there, let's
do everything we just did in SPI mode.

Coding the ALFAT/SD
SPI-Mode Driver

Listing 2 is the SPI version of the
UART mode code we just completed.
Notice that the Micro64 PORTB and
PORTE bit patterns have been altered
to accommodate the ALFAT/SD I/O
interface operating in SPI mode. Once
one gets the SPI (Serial Peripheral
Interface) read and write routines in
order, communicating using the SPI
protocol is a simple thing.

SPI uses a Master/Slave concept.
In its most basic form, SPI networks
have only one Master. However, it is
possible to have multiple Masters. The
Master uses the active-low SS* (SS* is
SPI SSEL on the ALFAT/SD I/O inter-
face) line to select a Slave to commu-
nicate with. Once the Slave is select-
ed, the Master clocks data to and from
the Slave using the SCK line.

The ALFAT/SD and the Micro64
are both eight-bit SPI devices, which
means that eight bits of data are
clocked in each direction for every
SPI cycle. When the Master is fin-
ished with the Slave, the SS* line is
raised, which deactivates the Slave's
capability to use the SPI bus.

With regard to the ALFAT/SD,
the idle level of the SPI clock (SCK)
must be logically low. The SCK idle
parameter is set by clearing bit 3
(Clock Polarity) of the Micro64's SPI
Control Register (SPCR). On the ris-
ing edge of SCK, the ALFAT/SD —
which is a Slave device — reads the
incoming data on its MOSI line. On
the falling edge of SCK, the
ALFAT/SD drives data out to the
Master on its MISO line.

To allow the Master to read data
from the ALFAT/SD on the falling edge
requires us to set bit 2 (Clock Phase)
of the SPCR. The end of an SPI data
transfer cycle is signaled by the setting
of the SPIF bit (SPI Interrupt Flag) in
the SPSR (SPI Status Register).

The SPI code in Listing 2 is very
similar to the UART-mode code in
Listing 1. Disabling the echo function
in the SPI-mode code eliminates hav-
ing to perform a read after every
write. It's a bit more important to dis-
able echo in SPI mode as we don’t have the luxury of ignoring data that is automatically collected by interrupt-driven buffers. A SPI interrupt scheme is possible, but I won’t explore it here.

The UART-mode sendchar and recvchar functions are replaced by the write_spi and read_spi functions, respectively. However, the resultant character stream looks exactly like the UART-mode capture you see in Figure 5.

A:

The Micro64 is seeing the “A:” prompt. That means you’re ready to read and write the SD/MMC media using the Micro64 and the SPI mode and UART mode drivers we’ve written. The ALFAT/SD Operation Manual suggests that you use the UART mode over the SPI mode if you have an available serial port on your microcontroller. A look at Listing 3 supports that statement. SPI mode needs a bit more babysitting than UART mode, but both are viable ways to get data to and from the SD/MMC media.

By describing the construction of the ALFAT/SD driver code, I’ve simply shown you coding things that you won’t find in the Micro64 or ALFAT/SD datasheets. All that’s left to do is for you to use the ALFAT/SD driver code we’ve just created in conjunction with the ALFAT/SD, ATmega64, and Micro64 datasheets to create your own monster. **NV**

---

**Resources**

**ALFAT/SD**  
GHI Electronics; Saelig Company  
[www.ghielectronics.com](http://www.ghielectronics.com)  
[www.saelig.com](http://www.saelig.com)

**ICCAVR C Compiler**  
ImageCraft  
[www.imagecraft.com](http://www.imagecraft.com)

**Micro64**  
Mkromint  
[www.mkromint.com](http://www.mkromint.com)

**JTAGICE mkII**  
Atmel  
[www.atmel.com](http://www.atmel.com)

---

**Listing 3.** The UART-mode code is far less busy than the SPI-mode code. However, if your application is using your microcontroller’s only serial port, the SPI mode is a faster alternative although it is more complicated to implement.

```c
char open_file[] = "GP #1 nutsvolt.txt\r";
char write_file[] = "WF #1 \r";
char file_contents[] = "NUTS AND VOLTS";
char close_file[] = "CF #1\r";

void main(void)
{
    unsigned int co, i;
    char rc;
    /* UART MODE CODE BEGINS HERE*/
    CLI();
    clr_CTS;
    init_usart0();
    SEI();
    rc = reset_ALFAT_232();
    printf("OP #1 nutsvolt.txt\r"); //open file
    printf("WF #1 \r"); //write to file
    while(!CharInQueue())); //wait for prompt
    printf("NUTS AND VOLTS"); //send data
    while(!CharInQueue())); //wait for prompt
    printf("CF #1\r"); //close file
    while(1){++cc;}
    //spin here forever

    /* UART MODE CODE ENDS HERE*/
    /*******************************************************************/
    /* SPI MODE CODE STARTS HERE*/
    init_spi();
    reset_ALFAT_SPI();
    cc = 0;
    for(i=0;i<strlen(open_file)+i) //open file
        write_spi(open_file[i]);
    do{
        rdata[cc++] = read_spi(); //wait for prompt
        while((FINE & DATARY));
    for(i=0;i<strlen(write_file)+i) //write to file
        write_spi(write_file[i]);
    do( //wait for starting quotes (*)
        rdata[cc++] = read_spi();
    while((FINE & DATARY));
    for(i=0;i<strlen(file_contents)+i) //send data
        write_spi(file_contents[i]);
    do( //wait for ending quotes
        rdata[cc++] = read_spi();
    while((FINE & DATARY));
    for(i=0;i<strlen(close_file)+i) //close file
        write_spi(close_file[i]);
    do( //wait for prompt
        rdata[cc++] = read_spi();
    while((FINE & DATARY));
    while(1); //spin here forever
    /*******************************************************************/
    /* SPI MODE CODE ENDS HERE*/
}
```
Elenco Digital Multimeters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M-1750</td>
<td>24.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-1950</td>
<td>59.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-2795</td>
<td>44.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Elenco Handheld Frequency Counters

Elenco Quad Power Supply Kit XP-581

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4 Fully Regulated Power Supplies in 1 Unit</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Elenco Oscilloscopes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Free Dust Cover and x1, x2 Probes</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Elenco 4-Functions-in-1 Instrument Model MX-9300B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ideal for lab, production lines, R&amp;D and hobbyists</td>
<td>495</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sweep Function Generator

- 0.2Hz to 4MHz
- Sine, square, triangle, sawtooth
- 4.5Vpp at 10kHz, 500kHz
- 200mA max AC/DC current
- VCF voltage 0 to 10VDC

Digital Multimeter

- 400mV, 400V AC/DC
- 20A max AC/DC current
- Resistance to 40kΩ

Frequency Counter

- 1Hz to 2.7GHz
- 7-digit display
- Selectable time base

Guaranteed Lowest Prices

C&S SALES, INC.

150 W. CARPENTER AVENUE
WHEELING, IL 60090

FAX: (847) 541-9894, (847) 541-0710

http://www.cs-sales.com

CALL TOLL-FREE
(800) 292-7711
Orders Only

CALL OR WRITE
FOR OUR FREE
64 PAGE CATALOG!
(800) 445-3201

Se Habla Español

15 Day Money Back Guarantee

2 Year Warranty

JUNE 2004
Tech Forum

QUESTIONS

I need to locate a transformer that meets the following requirements:

1. Small physical size (toroid/E-core/other)
2. Low/reasonable cost
3. 30:1 Step-up transformer

Input 6 VDC (chopped square wave) running at around 17.5 kHz
Output approx. 180 VDC (chopped square wave)
Input — Primary approx. 15 turns of #24 magnet wire
Output — Secondary approx. 450 turns of #34 magnet wire

If I wind a toroid, what type of material do I use (powered iron core)?

I would like to have the size as close to a FT-50 or FT-82 as possible.

Can anyone help me locate/design/wind this transformer?

#06051 Larry Kraemer
Jackson, MO

I’m using a PIC microcontroller to send data serially to my PC as sort of a data logger. I’ve been using hyperterminal to capture the info, but I need a time stamp on each incoming line to tell what time the data was taken. The time stamp should be system or actual time. I’ve tried using a serial port monitor program by Retisoft, but it uses its own stopwatch-style stamp, which doesn’t mean a whole lot to me. I don’t have the time or money to add something like Solutions Cubed’s pocketwatch, so any programs that record serial data with a system-based time stamp would be a huge help!

#06052 Ryan
via Internet

I am searching for an electronic simulation package that can account for the self-heating property of semiconductors. Given a user specified ambient temperature and the thermal resistance as a constant, the simulation would not only adjust the bias conditions (V and I) due to the rise in junction temp, but it would also tell the final junction temp. Any recommendations?

#06053 Dean Larsen
via Internet

There is an Internet provider (ISP) in Calypso, NC which provides broadband Internet service with microwave radio:

www.nboxwireless.net/

I think they only cover about 10 miles around their radio tower. I’m told that they rent an antenna location on a broadcast or cell phone tower and I think they operate around 5 GHz.

We need someone to put something like that in our community, as the phone company will not install DSL lines out here because there is not enough revenue to pay for new fiber optic cables.

Our cable TV is provided by Adelphia who has been in bankruptcy for about two years. They can’t keep the present cable TV service running properly, let alone afford to upgrade the cable lines for broadband Internet service.

Our only hope is to get something like this “nboxwireless” service.

I guess it works something like WiFi or WiMax, but has to have connection directly into the Internet “backbone.”

Who would you have to talk to in order to get an ISP connected into the

This is a READER-TO-READER Column. All questions AND answers will be provided by Nuts & Volts readers and are intended to promote the exchange of ideas and provide assistance for solving problems of a technical nature. All questions submitted are subject to editing and will be published on a space available basis if deemed suitable to the publisher. All answers are submitted by readers and NO GUARANTEES WHATSOEVER are made by the publisher. The implementation of any answer printed in this column may require varying degrees of technical experience and should only be attempted by qualified individuals. Always use common sense and good judgement!

Send all material to Nuts & Volts Magazine, 430 Priceland Court, Corona, CA 92879, OR fax to (951) 371-3052, OR email to forum@nusvolts.com

ANSWER INFO

• Include the question number that appears directly below the question you are responding to.
• Payment of $25.00 will be sent if your answer is printed. Be sure to include your mailing address if responding by email or we can not send payment.
• Your name, city, and state, will be printed in the magazine, unless you notify us otherwise. If you want your email address printed also, indicate to that effect.
• Comments regarding answers printed in this column may be printed in the Reader Feedback section if space allows.

QUESTION INFO

To be considered
All questions should relate to one or more of the following:
1) Circuit Design
2) Electronic Theory
3) Problem Solving
4) Other Similar Topics

Information/Restrictions
• No questions will be accepted that offer equipment for sale or equipment wanted to buy.
• Selected questions will be printed one time on a space available basis.
• Questions may be subject to editing.

Helpful Hints
• Be brief but include all pertinent information. If no one knows what you’re asking, you won’t get any response (and we probably won’t print it either).
• Write legibly (or type) if we can’t read it, we’ll throw it away.
• Include your Name, Address, Phone Number, and Email. Only your name, city, and state will be published with the question, but we may need to contact you.

JUNE 2005
Internet system?
If a person decided to put in their own Internet ISP server, what would it take/cost to connect into the Internet? Does Cox, Roadrunner, Starband, Risp, or other local ISP owners have to pay someone to connect into the world-wide system?
Of course, it would be necessary to lease a dedicated phone line or DSL link or something to connect the ISP server into the web.
There are amateur radio bands at:
- 1270 MHz to 1300 MHz
- 2300 MHz to 2450 MHz
- 3300 MHz to 3500 MHz
- 5650 MHz to 5925 MHz
- 10.0 GHz to 10.5 GHz
- 24.0 GHz to 24.25 GHz
If we could find transmit/receive equipment for one of those bands and the LAN equipment to interface, might we be able to set up something that members of our amateur radio club could use?
How about a source of radio equipment that would operate in those bands and what LAN equipment would be required for interfacing?
Any other suggestions?
#06054  Curt
WB4WAA
I have several refrigeration controllers for stores produce coolers that I cannot find any programming documentation on and I’m hoping that someone can help.
I have a Cool/Delay Heat controller with dual temp probes. It’s made by McLean Midwest. It has the part name Zero McLean on the wiring label. The part number is 10-1106-33 Rev: 0.
I would appreciate any information available – especially programming info.
#06055  Bill Mayhar
Salem, OR

ANSWERS
[#04054 - April 2005]
I have a pair of RF modules salvaged from a 900 MHz cordless phone and the corresponding base. One of them is marked “BRF-140-0601 RF Module” and both have headers with pins marked “T”, “ST”, “AI”, “GN”, “SQ”, “DI”, “AO”, “R”, and “CL.” I’ve come up with several good guesses as to the meaning of the pins, but I’m hoping someone can give me definitive answers.

Does anyone know who makes this, or where I can find the data sheet? Would these modules work as two-way radio modems?

Getting details to the RF module may be as simple as visiting the FCC (Federal Communications Commission) website. Take a look at the serial number plate that is on the
mobile handset. On it will be an FCC Part 15 registration ID number (ignore the Part 68 ID).

Next, visit https://gullfoss2.fcc.gov/prod/oet/cf/eas/reports/GenericSearch.cfm and enter the full ID number into the search form. You will be presented with links to more information about the cordless phone, including detailed schematics. In some cases, the component sources are included. In any event, there will be plenty of data that you can use to help hack the RF module.

Thomas B. Folsom, CA

[#04052 - April 2005]

In the winter time of northern climates, it is a great advantage to know if your car’s 120 volt block heater is actually working. Presently, extension cords can be purchased that have a lighted end that show the presence of voltage. However, I am looking for a simple circuit to build into the male AC plug of the block heater, or in-line with the cord, that would detect current flow (typically about four amps AC). Preferably the indicator would be an LED or neon bulb.

#1 This circuit monitors the current flowing to the block heater and lights a pair of LEDs. Use a short extension cord and cut into the wire that connects to the narrow power pin and install the two 0.5 ohm resistors in line. This drops approximately one volt when the heater is drawing four amps of line current. The transformer is wired backwards to step up the voltage to approximately 10 volts, which lights the green LEDs. The LEDs are wired in reverse polarity to each other to light on alternate half cycles.

The part numbers indicate parts from www.hosfelt.com — an inexpensive source for the parts.

Denis Kuwahara
Port Orchard, WA

#2 What you need to sense the current is called a current transformer. However, they are a bit hard to find. A suitable five-amp current transformer is Amveco Part No. AC-1005, Digi-Key Part No. TE1005-ND. It has a 1,000:1 turns ratio.

No doubt, you know that a regular transformer changes voltage, for example, from 120 VAC (Vp) to 6 VAC (Vs) in proportion to the turns ratio:

\[ Vp/Vs = Np/Ns \]

where \( Vp \) = primary voltage, \( Vs \) = secondary voltage, \( Np \) = number of primary turns, \( Ns \) = number of secondary turns.

Less well known is the fact that a transformer changes, or transforms current, in inverse proportion to the turns ratio:

\[ \frac{I_s}{I_p} = \frac{N_p}{N_s} \]

where \( I_s \) = secondary current, \( I_p \) = primary current.

The Amveco part will sense your four amps and convert it to 4 mA (divide four amps by 1,000). The 4 mA will drive an LED indicator (pair due to AC). Thread the hot wire — associated with the skinny plug blade — of a short extension cord through the center of the current transformer as shown in the figure below. The pair of transformer sense wires are routed to a pair of anti-parallel LEDs.

Plug the cord into 120 VAC. The LED pair should light when your four-amp heater is plugged into the cord outlet.
(1.7 V) than other colors. The closest standard power resistor to the calculated value (0.425 ohm) is a 0.5 ohm 10 watt resistor. You could make this up from multiple parallel, smaller wattage parts. For example, 20 each of 10 ohm half-watt resistors yields a 0.5 ohm 10 watt resistor.

Wire the circuit below in a manner similar to the previous circuit. You may use one LED in this circuit. The LED should light when the load is connected. If not, temporarily disconnect the LEDs and measure the AC voltage across the resistor. Anything less than 1.7 VAC will have trouble lighting the LEDs. A low voltage here indicates that your load is drawing a lot less than four amps, or the resistor is much less than 0.5 ohms. If the LEDs burn out or burn excessively bright, either 1) reduce the value of the 0.5 ohm resistor if made of multiple parallel resistors, or two) put resistance in series with only the LEDs (not the load).

\[
R = \frac{0.425 \Omega}{0.5 \Omega \text{ 10 watt}}
\]

From 120 VAC

To 120 Vac 4 Amp load

Use the current transformer solution if possible. It wastes little power compared to the 0.5 ohm resistor solution. While both circuits were tested with a 100 watt lamp (0.83 amp) load and different current transformer values, the four-amp version has not been built by the author.

Dennis Crunkilton
Abilene, TX

#3 CR Magnetics makes a current indicator with a built-in LED which illuminates when the current exceeds two amperes. This is a toroid design which is installed by inserting ONE of the current carrying wires through the hole in the center. You can order one online from the manufacturer’s website: [www.crmagnetics.com/new_prod/ProductView.asp?ProdName=CR45](http://www.crmagnetics.com/new_prod/ProductView.asp?ProdName=CR45)

Ron Schafer
Cuyahoga Falls OH

#4 Here is a circuit that will light a neon lamp when your load is drawing four amps when operated from 120 VAC line voltage. The 1N4004 and 0.1 uF capacitor form a 160 VDC power source for the circuit. The high voltage NPN transistor amplifier is biased by the 10 meg resistor and 47 K resistor for a collector voltage near 120 VDC. So, there is about 40 volts across the neon — not enough to turn it on. But when there is current flowing in the sense resistor (0.05 ohms), the transistor amplifies the resulting voltage and the collector swings down sufficiently far to turn on the neon lamp. The high gain of the transistor allows the voltage across the sense resistor to be only a couple of hundred millivolts, keeping the dissipation low. The 47 K resistor may be adjusted if the collector voltage is too low with no load causing the neon to light. The sense resistor may be varied to change the sensitivity, but keep it low so that it doesn’t get too hot. The 0.05 ohm resistor will be dissipating 800 milliwatts at four amps. A length of copper wire will serve as a resistor for this non-precision application, but choose a size that can handle the load current. **Be careful!** All points of this circuit can shock and the circuit must be insulated. Your heater should — no must — be operated from a GFI protected outlet! Use a GFI breaker when testing this at the bench, too.

Charles Wenzel
Austin, TX

**ATTENTION! ELECTRONIC TECHNICIANS**

**EARN YOUR B.S.E.E. DEGREE THROUGH HOME STUDY**

Our Highly Effective Advanced-Placement Program for experienced Electronic Technicians grants credit for previous Schooling and Professional Experience, and can greatly reduce the time required to complete the program and reach graduation. No residence schooling required for qualified Electronic Technicians. Through our Special Program you can pull all of the loose ends of your electronics background together and earn your B.S.E.E. Degree. Upgrade your status and pay to the engineering level. Advance rapidly! Many finish in 12 months or less! Students and graduates in all 50 states and throughout the world! Established Over 50 Years! Write or call for free Descriptive Literature. (601) 371-1351

**COOK'S INSTITUTE OF ELECTRONICS ENGINEERING**

4251 CYPRESS DRIVE, JACKSON, MISSISSIPPI 39212

+ FAX: (601) 371-2619

Visit us TODAY on the World Wide Web at [http://www.cooks.edu](http://www.cooks.edu)

Circle #53 on the Reader Service Card.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ADVERTISER'S INDEX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>AMATEUR RADIO &amp; TV</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atomic Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BATTERIES/CHARGERS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curand Associates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BUSINESS OPPORTUNITIES</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AREX Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BUYING ELECTRONIC SURPLUS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth Computer Technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CCTV CAMERAS/VIDEO</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Circuit Specialists, Inc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CIRCUIT BOARDS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Microcomputer Systems, Inc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>COMPONENTS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bellin Dynamic Systems, Inc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>COMPUTER</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hardware</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DESIGN/ENGINEERING/REPAIR SERVICES</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integrated Ideas &amp; Technologies, Inc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EDUCATION</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atlantic Intl Institute, Inc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ENCLOSURES</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arexx Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EVENTS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tetsujin 2005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>KITS &amp; PLANS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arexx Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LASERS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arexx Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MISC/ELECTRONICS FOR SALE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arexx Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MISC./SURPLUS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arexx Engineering</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**JUNE 2005**
**Digital Panel Meters**

Circuit Specialists offers a wide variety of high quality LCD and LED Panel Meters at an affordable price so that you can utilize them for all your development and prototyping projects. All of our Panel Meters have Special Quantity Prices Available. Visit our web site: [www.circuitspecialists.com](http://www.circuitspecialists.com) for details.

### Digital Panel Meters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item#</th>
<th>Panel Meters</th>
<th>Digital Panel Meters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### LCD Panel Meters:

- Jumbo 9V Independent Ground (PM-1028A) $12.95
- Jumbo 5V Common Ground (PM-1028B) $13.95
- 9V Independent Ground (PM-129A) $14.95
- 5V Common Ground (PM-1029B) $15.95

### LED Panel Meters:

- 9V Independent Ground (PM-129B) $12.95
- 5V Common Ground (PM-1029A) $12.95
- 9V Independent Ground (CX102A) $11.49
- 5V Common Ground (CX102B) $14.95

### Digital Sound Level Meter

A Digital Sound Meter with RS-232 port ideally suited for testing sound levels to OSHA’s requirements, detect noise, music levels or sound engineering applications.

- Item# CS1825A++
- MicroProcessor Controlled!
- Includes 4 Nozzles!
- FANTASTIC VALUE!!
- Only $199.00!
- SMD RE-WORK SYSTEM w/Vacuum Pick-up tool

### Triple Output Bench Power Supply

With large LCD Displays Output: 0-30VDC x 2 @ 3 AMPS & 1ea fixed output @ 5VDC@2A Source Effect: 5x10^-10mV Ripple Coefficient: <250uV Stepped Current: 30mA +/- 1mA Input Voltage: 110VAC

- Item# CS1003X/$179.00
- ( qty 5/$169.00 )

### Dual Output DC Bench Power Supplies

High stability digital read-out bench power supplies featuring constant voltage and current outputs. Short circuit and current limiting protection is provided. SMT PC boards and a built-in cooling fan help ensure reliable performance and long life.

- Item# CS1003X-5: 0-30V/0-3amp $97.00/$93.00
- Item# CS1503X-5: 0-50V/0-3amp $107.00/$103.00

### PC Based Scope Card

**Item# MODEL 220**

- **A $189.00 Value!**
- **Only $109.00!**

### Protek 100MHz Realtime Scope

**Item# 6510**

- **Brand New Not Refurbished**
- **Includes 2 scope probes**
- **A $975.00 Value!**
- **100MHz only $499.00**
- **While Supplies Last!**

### A Complete Electronics Lab

- **$495.00**
- **Details at Web Site**
- **Item# ELAB-080**
- **Test Equipment**
- **Oscilloscopes/Outstanding Prices**

---

**Circuit Specialists Soldering Station**

- w/Ceramic Element & Separate Solder Stand
  - Ceramic heating element for more accurate temp control
  - Temp control knob in (392°F to 986°) & (200° to 489°F)
  - 3-prong grounded power cord/static safe tip
  - Separate heavy duty iron stand
  - Replaceable iron/easy disconnect
  - Extra tips etc. shown at web site

**Also Available w/Digital Display & MicroProcessor Controller**

- Item# CS1-STATON1 Rapid Heat Up!

**SMD Hot Tweezer**

Adaptor Fits CSI Stations 1 & 2, and also CSI906

**Item# CSITWZ-STATION**

**$29.00**

**Details at Web Site**

---

**Distributor of**

- **Circuit Specialists Inc.**
- Since 1971

---

**Circuit Specialists, Inc. 220 S. Country Club Dr., Mesa, AZ 85210**

800-528-1417 / 480-464-2485 / FAX: 480-464-5824

Circle #25 on the Reader Service Card
**3M™ DataCom Cable Tester**

This unit allows for mapping, testing and troubleshooting of various lines, including installed data communications, telephone wiring and coaxial cable runs. Performs multiple test on the following cable types, up to 1000 feet in length: Unshielded telephone cables with RJ-11 and RJ-45 connectors; Ethernet 10 (100) Base-T; Token Ring; EIA/TIA-568 A/B; AT&T 258a; USOC; 50 or 75 ohm Coax with F or BNC connectors.

**2.9GHz RF Field Strength Analyzer**

The 3290 is a high quality hand-held RF Field Strength Analyzer with wide band reception ranging from 10kHz to 2900MHz. The 3290 is a compact & lightweight portable analyzer & is a must for RF Technicians. Ideal for testing, installing & maintenance of Mobile Telephone Comms systems, Cellular phones, Cordless phones, paging systems, cable & Satellite TV as well as antenna installations. May be used to locate hidden cameras using RF transmissions.

**Flexible Full-Sized Roll-Up Keyboard**

This virtually indestructible keyboard is ruggedized and can stand all kinds of abuse. It's made of a high quality silicon rubber material which offers the perfect combination of practicality, durability, comfort and flexibility. The unique material allows you not only to clean the keyboard with soap and water, but makes it resistant to any dirt, dust, sand and even coffee or tea spills! Simply wipe up the spilled liquid with a damp cloth and continue working.

**50,000 Count High Accuracy DMM**

The 50,000 count resolution provides some of the most accurate readings available in a handheld meter. Readings are easily seen on the large LCD display with backlight, but also included is an analog bargraph to provide a graphic of the critical information being displayed. True RMS readings also enhance the accuracy of this meter. An RS-232 port and software give you the ability to download all your data to a computer for storage and analysis.

**LogicPort Logic Analyzer**

The LogicPort provides 34 sampled channels including two state-mode clock inputs. It connects to your PC's USB port for ultimate convenience and performance.

- **34 Channels**
- **500MHz Timing mode sample rate**
- **200MHz State mode sample rate**
- **Real-time Sample Compression**
- **Multi-level trigger**
- **6V to -6V Adjustable Threshold**

**Digital Storage Oscilloscope Module**

Convert any PC with USB interface to a high performance Digital Storage Oscilloscope. This is a sophisticated PC based oscilloscope providing performance comparable to mid/high level stand alone products costing much more! Comes with two probes.

**40-Piece Gold Coax Adapter Kit**

A valuable necessity in connecting any kind of combination of coax termination style to another that you may encounter, be it in the field, lab, or service area. At any time you can custom make an adapter utilizing Male and Female N, BNC, UHF, TNC, RCA, SMA, Mini UHF-50ohm or F-75ohm connectors.

**SONY Super HAD CCD Color Weatherproof IR Cameras**

- Day & Night Auto Switch
- Signal System: NTSC
- Image Sensor: 1/3’’ SONY Super HAD CCD
- Horizontal Resolution: 480TV lines
- Min. Illumination: 0Lux
- Item# VC-827D 1-4 $149.00 5+$139.00

**SONY Super HAD CCD Color Weatherproof IR Camera**

- Weather Proof
- Signal System: NTSC
- Image Sensor: 1/4’’ SONY Super HAD CCD
- Horizontal Resolution: 420TV lines
- Min. Illumination: 0Lux/F1.2
- Item# VC-805 1-4 $69.00 5+$65.00

**SONY Super HAD CCD B/W Weatherproof IR Camera**

- Day & Night Auto Switch
- Signal System: EIA
- Image Sensor: 1/3’’ SONY Super HAD CCD
- Horizontal Resolution: 420TV lines
- Min. Illumination: 0Lux
- Item# VC-317D 1-4 $69.00 5+$65.00

**SONY Super HAD CCD B/W Board Camera**

- Signal System: EIA
- Image Sensor: 1/3’’ SONY Super HAD CCD
- Horizontal Resolution: 420TV lines
- Min. Illumination: 0.5Lux/F1.2

**SONY Super HAD CCD Mini Board Camera**

- Signal System: EIA
- Image Sensor: 1/3’’ SONY Super HAD CCD
- Horizontal Resolution: 420TV lines
- Min. Illumination: 0.5Lux/F1.2

**SONY Super HAD Color Weatherproof IR Camera**

- Day & Night Auto Switch
- Signal System: NTSC
- Image Sensor: 1/4’’ SONY Super HAD CCD
- Horizontal Resolution: 420TV lines
- Min. Illumination: 0Lux
- Item# VC-819D 1-4 $89.00 5+$79.00

**SONY Super HAD CCD Mini Camera**

- Image Sensor: 1/3’’ SONY Super HAD CCD
- Horizontal Resolution: 420TV lines
- Min. Illumination: 0.5Lux/F1.2

**SONY Super HAD Color Camera**

- Weather Proof
- Signal System: NTSC
- Image Sensor: 1/4’’ SONY Super HAD CCD
- Horizontal Resolution: 420TV lines
- Min. Illumination: 0Lux

**SPECIAL**

Visit our website for a complete listing of our offers. We have over 8,000 electronic items on line @ www.CircuitSpecialists.com. PC based data acquisition, industrial computers, loads of test equipment, optics, IC’s, transistors, diodes, resistors, potentiometers, motion control products, capacitors, miniature measurement cameras, panel meters, chemicals for electronics, do it yourself printed circuit supplies for PCB fabrication, educational DIY kits, cooling fans, heat sinks, cable ties & other wire handling items, hand tools for electronics, breadboards, trainers, programmers & much much more! Some Deals you won’t believe!
Designed in cooperation with Grand Idea Studio, the Parallax Radio Frequency Identification (RFID) Reader Module is the first low-cost solution to read passive RFID transponder tags from up to 4 inches away. The RFID Reader Module can be used in a wide variety of hobbyist and commercial applications, including access control, automatic identification, robotics, navigation, inventory tracking, payment systems, and car immobilization.

**FEATURES:**
- Fully-integrated, low-cost method of reading passive, 125 kHz RFID tags
- 1-wire, 2400 baud Serial TTL interface to PC, BASIC Stamp® and other processors
- Requires single +5VDC supply
- Bi-color LED for visual indication of activity
- 0.100. pin spacing for easy prototyping and integration

RFID Reader Module ($39.00; #28140)
RFID 50mm Round Tag ($2.25; #28142)
RFID 54x85mm Rectangle Tag ($2.25; #28141)
in error by one part in 5,000 or so. If you don’t need an inductance meter, you can use the PIC plus an LCD as a compact 1 MHz frequency meter. Of course, if you only want an inductance meter, you can leave out the BNC connector and the L/F switch.

**Self-ranging**

When measuring inductance, the input frequency lies somewhere in a 100:1 range. Using a short counting period would result in loss of resolution at the low end of the range, while a longer period would lead to a total count greater than two bytes. I compromised by dividing the frequency range into high and low decades. The easiest way to achieve this was to use two counting periods, 40 mS and 400 mS. If the 40 mS count is greater than 2,765, it’s processed as-is. Otherwise, a 400 mS count is done and a factor of 100 is incorporated into the inductance display.

**Counting Loops**

The timing loop has to perform two tasks: to keep track of how many instructions have been executed and to look for overflows from the PIC’s timer register, RTCC. With a times-two prescaler, the RTCC register overflows every 512 input pulses. We must read it more often than that and increment a carry register any time RTCC shows a decrease from its last state, that is, if an overflow has taken place. The sampling and updating loop executes once per 256 instructions and repeats every 166.7 uS.

A further counting loop executes 60 of these 256 instruction sampling cycles and thus repeats every 10 mS. Its loop counter is preset to 4, 40, or 200 to give 40 mS, 400 mS, or 2 S periods.

When nesting loops this way, put several NOPs at the start of the inner loop. After N times around the inner loop, it’s time to decrement the outer loop, to reload N, and start the inner loop cycling again. This takes five or so extra instructions. You play catch-up by jumping into the inner loop below the NOPs, making the first cycle shorter than a regular one.

**Computing the Answer**

Commercial inductors generally have 10% tolerances. Except when comparing matched inductors, there’s little point in making very accurate measurements. A three-digit indication in mH or uH units is perfectly adequate. The nominal range is from 10.0 uH to 99.9 mH. The display indicates when the inductor is too high or too low to measure.
To convert a frequency to an inductance, a three-byte calibration constant is divided by the frequency and the result is squared. This is then converted to decimal form for the display. This process has to work on numbers from 3,000 to 30,000 without overflowing or losing resolution.

The constant is multiplied by 256 before being divided by the 16-bit count. The 16-bit result is squared, giving a 32-bit number whose lower two bytes are ignored. This corresponds to the inductance in units of 0.1 µH or 0.01 mH, depending on the range. This is converted into a four-digit BCD string whose first three non-zero digits drive the display. Luckily, 32 by 16 bit division, 16 by 16 multiplication, and BCD conversion are library functions I've used many times.

Powering It

This oscillator (and some LCDs) requires a negative power rail. A negative three-terminal regulator derives both positive and negative supplies from a nine-volt battery. The positive (+5 V) rail that drives the PIC is the battery’s positive terminal. Its negative terminal supplies about -4 V to the oscillator. For convenience, I used a 79L05 regulator. This has the disadvantage of 3 mA stand-by current. You can save some battery power by substituting a low-power negative regulator for the 79L05. The battery consumption is about 7.5 mA, so you can expect a battery life in the 50 to 100 hour region.

One PIC port acts as a go/no-go battery voltage sensor. A “Battery Low” message is displayed when the battery voltage — about 7.5 V — is too low to maintain a regulated five-volt supply.

Packing it In

One has the usual options. Shoe-horn everything into the minimum plastic case possible or use a bigger box that takes up more space on the bench-top. I went for the first option even though it required more design work. My meter is wedged into the 4.5” by 2.7” box shown in Figure 3.

The display cut-out allows the bezel to protrude, letting the display board lie against the inner surface of the box and be glued to it with some silicone rubber. This leaves more height for the other components.

I filed the inner edges of the pillars which hold the box together to mount the LCD a little closer to the edge of the box. One edge of the LCD board protrudes into the battery compartment but doesn’t get in the way. This edge could be trimmed off if necessary. (You might be more comfortable using a larger box.)

The circuit board is mounted behind the display. My display had its connector pads in its top left corner. This dictated the layout of the front panel and the size of the circuit board. I had to bend some of my design rules to make things fit. Figure 4 shows the result.

The primary mechanical support for the board is the row of wire-wrap pins I soldered to it. They mate with a female connector soldered to the LCD. Soldering both ends of the pins is an alternative. Pins on the lower edge of the board add rigidity and, incidentally, couple the test pads and the battery to the board. Since only connector friction holds the board in place, I glued some foam draft-excluder tape to the bottom of the box to stop the board from working loose.

The contact pads for the inductor under test are a piece of very thin single-sided PC board glued to the front panel over the battery compartment. I cut away some of the insulating material with a dental drill to make invisible connections to the underside of the pads. In the ideal world, the pads would be gold-plated and the battery would be shielded from the “live” pad to eliminate its stray capacitance.

Apart from the display, the only other front-panel features are the two slide switches. One turns the meter on and off, the other selects frequency or inductance mode. VR1, a
trimmer on the PC board, sets the contrast of the LCD.

**Board Construction**

I rarely use printed circuits for prototypes, preferring perforated prototyping board with continuous copper strips on one side. I cut a board 1.5" by 2.9" with the copper strips parallel to the short side of the board. The strips are cut as necessary. Bus-wires are added on the component side before the components are inserted. This makes for a neat layout and is far easier than etching a custom printed circuit. Figure 5, which can be viewed at the Nuts & Volts website ([www.nutsvolts.com](http://www.nutsvolts.com)), shows the component side of the board. Pairs of short parallel lines indicate where a copper strip on the underside must be cut through. The thick horizontal lines represent bus wires. Diamonds show where these are soldered to the copper strips.

Unfortunately, I couldn’t quite squeeze in all the components. C5 is wired between other components, the leads of R5 must be bent inwards before soldering, and R7 has to bend around a jumper wire.

**Finding a Display**

Two good sources of cheap displays are All Electronics ([www.allelectronics.com](http://www.allelectronics.com)) and Marlin P. Jones & Association ([www.mpja.com](http://www.mpja.com)). You need a one-line by 16-character display. The description may not specifically say “reflective,” but that’s the kind you want. If “transmissive” or “backlight” are mentioned, you’re looking at the wrong type, it won’t run from a battery.

No particular display is guaranteed to remain in stock.
I used the LCD-75 from All Electronics but by the time you read this, they may have some other 16-character displays in stock. As these are around $5.00 each, you can probably afford to experiment.

Not all displays use the same pinout. The standard I’ve assumed is a 14-pin single row on a long edge of the board. One snag is that, in some displays, the connector pads run along the bottom edge of the board and in others, the top edge. Often you can’t tell which is which without powering up the display. The one I bought had its connector above the display even though the lettering on the PC board implied that the display should be mounted the other way up.

Check which pad is number 1. It’s the ground pad and is connected to the bezel of the display. If it’s at the “wrong” end of the row, the meter board must be mounted upside-down to make the pins match. Reflective displays sometimes come with two extra pads (15 and 16) to drive the non-existent backlight. These can be ignored.

The other common connector standard is a double row of pads on the short edge. This makes for a convenient ribbon cable interface but such a display would be too long to fit the box.

In my experience, 16-character, single-line displays behave electrically as if they were eight-character, two-line displays. That is, they use two separate sections of display memory to store the first and second eight-character block. (This minimizes driver chips.) The PIC firmware takes this into account but offers the option of writing all 16 characters to a single block, letting you use one line of a two-line display as your output device. A jumper wire between the pins labelled DM and G in Figure 5 sets this mode of operation.

### Calibration

The relationship between the oscillator frequency and the displayed inductance is controlled by a calibration constant stored as three RET N instructions at code addresses 1, 2, and 3. The default value is 277,578 which corresponds to a tuning capacitance of 1,315 pF (C1, C2 and 11 pF of stray capacitance). If the strays are significantly higher, or if you measure large air-cored inductors with a high self-capacitance, the oscillator frequency will be lower than it should be and the meter will read high. If, when measuring accurately-known inductors, you get readings more than a percent or two in error, you might consider changing the calibration constant. If your meter gives consistently low inductance readings, this can be corrected by adding a 30 pF trimmer across the 1,500 pF capacitor.

This meter measures inductance under small-signal conditions. It has no mechanism for measuring how core saturation affects the inductance at high operating currents. Saturation is an important factor in DC-DC converter design.

### Pleased as L

After years of fumbling with capacitors and signal generators, it’s extremely gratifying to be able to touch any old inductor to the contact pads and have the meter tell me its value. I hope you’ll find it as useful as I do. NV

---

**Parts List**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>U1</td>
<td>79L05 Negative voltage regulator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U2</td>
<td>PIC16C54CJW See sidebar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q1, Q3, Q6, Q7</td>
<td>NPN transistor, 2N3904</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q2, Q4, Q5</td>
<td>PNP transistor, 2N3906</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D1</td>
<td>Small signal diode, IN4448 or similar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X1</td>
<td>6.144 MHz crystal. (e.g., Digi-Key type X414)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All resistors 5%, 0.25W

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>R1</td>
<td>220K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R2</td>
<td>3.3K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R3</td>
<td>33K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R4</td>
<td>68K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R5</td>
<td>3.3K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R6</td>
<td>4.7K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R7</td>
<td>1.5K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R8</td>
<td>2.2K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R9</td>
<td>22K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R10</td>
<td>1.2K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R11</td>
<td>1.0K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R12</td>
<td>22K</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VR1</td>
<td>10K trimmer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIP</td>
<td>Six-pin 33K, common connection to pin 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C1</td>
<td>0.01 uF 5%, plastic foil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C2</td>
<td>1500 pF 1%, mica or plastic foil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C3, C4, C5, C6</td>
<td>0, 1 uF 20%, ceramic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C7</td>
<td>10 uF 16V, electrolytic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C8, C9</td>
<td>15 uF 20V, tantalum bead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C10, C11</td>
<td>33 pF, ceramic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SW1</td>
<td>On/Off slide switch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SW2</td>
<td>Two-pole, two-way slide switch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCD</td>
<td>One line by 16 character reflective display</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plastic project box

Prototyping board (e.g., All Electronics #EC5-4)

Male and female single line connectors

BNC connector

---

**About the Author**

Tom Napier formerly worked for space and high-energy physics research organizations in Europe. Since 1982, he has developed innovative electronic equipment for companies in the US. He is now an electronics consultant based in SE Pennsylvania.
Logon to our website for secure shopping cart, powerful search engine, and latest news! [www.halted.com]

Silicon Valley’s Electronics Marketplace

Got excess electronic inventory? Send us your list or give us a call, we’d be happy to make an offer!

Call 1-800-4-HALTED (1-800-443-5833) to order...

...or use our web search! Deals @ HSC!

Electro-Hobbyist Alert -- HSC is your source!

Even before there was a place called “Silicon Valley”, HSC was the favorite stop of hardware hackers, techno-linkers, entrepreneurs and engineers on a budget! We have been buying and selling the Valley’s excess inventory for 40 years now, and our collection is second-to-none! We are also factory-authorized distributors for many fine lines of parts, tools, equipment and accessories, so we feel we should be your first stop when shopping for electronic basics. Give our ever-expanding website a try and see what we mean.

- Stepper Motor, 12VDC 50 Ohm
  HSC#20264 $2.95

- Solenoid, 5VDC, 150 mA
  HSC#19606 $2.95

- Relay, 5VDC, DPDT, 1A
  HSC#19595 $1.95

- New Connectors

- Components

- Capacitors

- Resistors

- PCB Hobbyist

- Electromechanical

- Equipment & Tools

- Featured Items

- Hobbyist Products

- New Arrivals

- PC Hardware

- Power Products

- R & D Supplies

- Resistors

- Sale Specials

- Semiconductors

- Wire Cable Tubing

**Ultrasonic Range Sensor!**

- Similar to SonaSwitch Mini-S
- Mounts in 1.575” hole
- Fixed range: 5-7 feet
- Rep. sense rate: 1Hz
- SEE http://www.halted.com for tech info. (hackaday)
- New, HSC 90-day warranty

HSC#19833 $9.95

**HSC Electronic Supply**

Three Retail Stores to serve you!

Main Office - Mail Orders...

3500 Ryder St., Santa Clara, CA 95051

Santa Clara 1-408-732-1573

Sacramento 1-916-338-2545

Rohnert Park 1-707-585-7344

---

Since 1964...

Silicon Valley’s BEST place to shop for Electronics!

Order Toll-Free: 1-800-4-HALTED (442-5833)
or...ONLINE AT: www.halted.com

Terms: Some quantities limited; all items are subject to prior sale. Minimum order: $10.00 plus shipping. Orders under $30.00 subject to $3.00 handling fee, in addition to shipping. All orders shipped by UPS Surface unless otherwise specified. $6.00 UPS charge added for COD. Visit our website for detailed information on domestic and international shipping.

---

Visit Our Store

**Sale Specials**

**Equipment Specials**

**New Arrivals**

**Closeouts**

**Visit Our Store**

Mark your calendars! Our giant annual sale is coming in September!

Come to one of our three stores for savings, deals, refreshments and prizes! One day only:

Saturday, Sept. 17

Our Santa Clara store will again be featuring our famous parking-lot sale!

- **Go Cat, Go!**
  These barcode scanners have a whole hacker sub-culture devoted to them... just check the web! They are eminently hackable, and first lots of uses the mfr. never dreamed of!

  - Cuecat, PS/2 interface, new in bag
  - No software, docs, get it off the net

  HSC#80682 $7.95

- **Switching Adaptors!**
  Modern technology power supplies use switch-mode technology, and don’t have heavy transformers. The outputs are regulated, and they are usually universal input for voltage standards anywhere in the world!

  - Universal input: 100 - 240 VAC, .55A
  - Regulated output, 12 VDC at 2.0 A

  HSC#20552 $14.95

---

- Universal input: 100 - 240 VAC, 1 A
- Regulated output, 24 VDC at 1.67 A

HSC#20550 $14.95
The MIDI-nator
Control Instruments on the Road with this Interface

I have been a fan of MIDI (Musical Instrument Digital Interface) since the 1980s. The idea of controlling musical instruments from a computer has always seemed cool to me. Over the years, I have owned a number of MIDI cards and interfaces for my computers. I finally got around to buying a notebook computer. One of the characteristics of the new portable was the lack of a classic parallel port or card slot. The general trend on new computers is the replacement of the classic serial and parallel ports with Universal Serial Bus (USB) ports. With the elimination of the classical ports and card slots, I lost my MIDI interface capability. Thus was born the USB to MIDI interface project — the MIDI-nator. With this project, I will give the portable computer the ability to control musical instruments.

A Brief Introduction to USB

The USB 2.0 specification (Reference 1) supports three data transfer rates: high at 480 million bits per second (Mbps), full at 12 Mbps, and low at 1.5 Mbps. USB allows peripherals to be plugged and unplugged without down-powering the computer. This process, called "enumeration," involves communicating with the peripheral to discover the identity of the device driver that should be loaded. A unique address is assigned to each peripheral during enumeration to be used for run-time transfers. During run-time, the host PC initiates transactions to specific peripherals, and each peripheral accepts its transactions and responds accordingly.

From the peripheral point of view, all USB peripherals are slaves that obey a defined protocol. They must react to request transactions sent from the host PC. The peripheral responds to control transactions that, for example, request detailed information about the device and its configuration. The peripheral sends and receives data to/from the host using a standard USB data format.

USB 2.0 supports four types of data transfers: Control, Bulk, Interrupt, and Isochronous. Control transfers are bursty, non-periodic, host software-initiated request/response communications, typically used for command/status operations. Bulk transfers are non-periodic, large-packet bursty communications, typically used for data that can use any available bandwidth and can also be delayed until bandwidth is available. Bulk transfers perform error detection via CRC.

I will use control transfers during the enumeration process and bulk transfers for the MIDI data. It is important to note that bulk transfers include error checking and retry capability but no guaranteed delivery latency. Thus, it is possible for MIDI data to be slightly delayed if your other USB devices are extremely busy.

Microsoft has a tool available for examining the USB ports. USBView is a free utility from Microsoft (Source 1) that displays the USB connection tree and shows details of the USB devices that are connected to it, as shown in Figure 1. This is very useful for debugging USB enumeration errors. USBView runs under Windows 98/ME/2000/XP. USB ports transfer data through ENDPOINTS which are analogous to buffers.

The Microprocessor

The PIC18F2455 is one of the new USB enabled Flash memory microprocessors from Microchip. The 24K bytes of Flash program memory allow the user to store about 12 thousand 16-bit instructions which can be erased and reprogrammed electronically. The Flash program memory supports 100,000 write/erase cycles and has a greater than 40 year retention period. The microprocessor has 2048 bytes of RAM data memory. The microprocessor has many of the features users have come to expect from Microchip: Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter (UART) module, four timers, 10 10-bit A/D channels, and a master synchronous serial port (MSSP). The MSSP is useful for communicating with peripheral devices such as serial...
EEPROMS and supports SPI and I2C protocols. The PIC18F2455 has 75 base instructions and offers seven different operating modes for managing power consumption.

The USB engine is V2.0 compliant and operates at low (1.5 Mb/sec) and full (12Mb/sec) speeds. The USB engine supports all types of data transfers and up to 32 endpoints. It has one kilobyte of RAM starting at 400h that is shared between the CPU and the USB engine. This shared memory can be configured for optimum use by the user. The first few locations are defined in umidi.h and are used for endpoint (buffer) descriptors: BDnSTAT, BDnCNT, and BDnADR. The locations are defined by how many of the endpoints use dual (ping-pong) buffering. BDnSTAT is the status register for the nth endpoint. Bit 7 determines who owns the buffer (CPU or USB engine) and who can write to it. BDnCNT is the number of bytes in the buffer. BDnADR is the integer where the buffer starts in the 400h-7FFh range. The PIC18F2455 supports a dual buffering scheme in which case each endpoint has two buffers defined. Up to a total of 64 buffers can be defined.

**Building the Hardware**

The circuit for the USB to MIDI interface is fairly simple and is shown in Figure 2. The connections are few enough that it can be built on a 2" by 4.5" prototype board having hole spacings at 0.1". Figure 3 shows the layout of the components on the board, and can be viewed at the Nuts & Volts website (www.nutsvolts.com). Component side jumpers are shown in red. The heart of the system is the programmed PIC18F2455 that handles the USB proto-

![Diagram](image_url)

**Figure 2.** USB to MIDI Interface Schematic.

**References**

Reference 1 — Universal Serial Bus Revision 2.0 Specification at [www.usb.org/developers/docs/](http://www.usb.org/developers/docs/)

Reference 2 — MIDI Manufacturer’s Association at [www.midi.org](http://www.midi.org).

Reference 3 — USB Device Class Definition for MIDI Devices at [www.usb.org/developers/devclass_docs/midl0.pdf](http://www.usb.org/developers/devclass_docs/midl0.pdf)

Reference 4 — Programming the Microsoft Windows Driver Model by Walter Oney


Reference 6 — PIC18F2XX0/2XX5/4XX0/4XX5 Flash Microcontroller Programming Specification from [www.microchip.com](http://www.microchip.com)
Project

Figure 4. Completed MIDI-ator Prototype Board.

Figure 5. MIDI-ator using Printed Circuit Board (with optional RS-232 debug output).

col and MIDI serial input and output. Preprogrammed PIC18F2455 chips can be obtained from Source 2. The MIDI input is optically isolated from the microprocessor by a 6N139 high-speed, high-gain Darlington optoisolator. There are five LEDs that are used to announce the state of the microprocessor and a power LED. A 20 MHz crystal oscillator provides the clock for the system and a manual pushbutton is used to reset the system. There is a programming connector used to bring programming signals from the programmer to allow in-circuit programming of the PIC18F2455. Two MIDI connectors and a USB connector complete the hardware. Power is provided through the USB connector. The completed circuit board is shown in Figure 4. For the initial debugging, I added an optional Maxim 233 RS-232 driver/receiver. This allowed me to send debugging data to be printed on the PC at 115,200 baud.

Table 1 gives the parts list for building the USB MIDI interface board.

If you do not want to tackle building the device from scratch, a prototype board, a printed circuit board is available at Source 2. The completed device on the printed circuit board is shown in Figure 5. The printed circuit board includes connections for the optional RS-232 debug feature.

MIDI Description

The MIDI enables people to use multimedia computers and electronic musical instruments to create, enjoy, and learn about music. There are actually three components to MIDI. The components are the communications Protocol (language), the Connector (hardware interface), and the distribution format called Standard MIDI Files.

I will discuss only the MIDI serial protocol in this article. The MIDI protocol is an entire music descrip-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Part ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Source #</th>
<th>Part #</th>
<th>Cost Each</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>J3</td>
<td>USB B PCB connector</td>
<td>Source 5</td>
<td>230957</td>
<td>$.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PCB</td>
<td>Prototype circuit board Printed circuit board</td>
<td>Source 5</td>
<td>105128</td>
<td>$7.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>SW</td>
<td>Reset switch (momentary contact)</td>
<td>Source 5</td>
<td>162886</td>
<td>$.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>R11</td>
<td>Resistor net, 6 pin, 680 ohm</td>
<td>Source 5</td>
<td>267872</td>
<td>$.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>X1</td>
<td>20 MHz crystal</td>
<td>Source 5</td>
<td>14517</td>
<td>$.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>C1, C2</td>
<td>20 pF disk capacitor</td>
<td>Source 5</td>
<td>15405</td>
<td>$.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>C3</td>
<td>470 nF electrolytic capacitor</td>
<td>Source 5</td>
<td>158481</td>
<td>$.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>C4, C5</td>
<td>1 uF electrolytic capacitor</td>
<td>Source 5</td>
<td>158490</td>
<td>$.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>R1, R2</td>
<td>27 ohm resistor [1]</td>
<td>Source 5</td>
<td>30584</td>
<td>100 for $1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>R7, R3, R4, R8</td>
<td>270 ohm resistor</td>
<td>Source 5</td>
<td>30605</td>
<td>100 for $1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>R5</td>
<td>560 ohm resistor</td>
<td>Source 5</td>
<td>31376</td>
<td>100 for $1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>R6, R12</td>
<td>10K ohm resistor</td>
<td>Source 5</td>
<td>29911</td>
<td>100 for $1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>R10</td>
<td>2.2K ohm resistor</td>
<td>Source 5</td>
<td>30314</td>
<td>100 for $1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>D2-D7</td>
<td>LEDs</td>
<td>Source 5</td>
<td>206498</td>
<td>$.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>J4, J5</td>
<td>Test points and programming connector</td>
<td>Source 5</td>
<td>103392</td>
<td>$.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>IC1</td>
<td>PIC18F2455 microcontroller Preprogrammed available</td>
<td>Source 6</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>$7.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>optional</td>
<td>IC3</td>
<td>Maxim233 RS-232 driver/rec (debugging)</td>
<td>Source 5</td>
<td>106163</td>
<td>$.57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>optional</td>
<td>J6</td>
<td>9 pin RS-232 female connector</td>
<td>Source 5</td>
<td>15780</td>
<td>$.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>IC2</td>
<td>6N139 optical isolator</td>
<td>Source 5</td>
<td>113929</td>
<td>$.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>J1, J2</td>
<td>5 pin DIN socket</td>
<td>Source 5</td>
<td>29399</td>
<td>$.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>D1</td>
<td>1N914 diode</td>
<td>Source 5</td>
<td>179207</td>
<td>$.05</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1. USB MIDI Interface Parts List.

[1] All resistors 1/4 watt

AUGUST 2005
tion language in binary form. Each word describing an action of musical performance is assigned a specific binary code. MIDI was designed for keyboards, so many of the actions are percussion-oriented. To sound a note in MIDI language, you send a "Note On" message, and then assign that note a "velocity," which determines how loud it plays. Other MIDI messages include selecting which instrument to play, mixing and panning sounds, and controlling various aspects of electronic musical instruments. Table 2 gives a list of some of the MIDI status and data bytes. Notice that the status bytes and data bytes are differentiated by whether the high order bit is set or not. A complete list and description of the MIDI messages are given in Reference 2.

The characteristics of the MIDI serial protocol are that data is transmitted at a rate of 31,250 bits per second, there is one start bit and one stop bit, and the voltage levels are 0 and +5 volts. The PIC18F2455's built-in UART can be used to send and receive MIDI data as long as these characteristics are met.

**USB Device Class Definition for MIDI Devices**

The USB organization has defined the way MIDI data is transmitted over the USB connection in the USB Device Class for MIDI Devices (Reference 3). In the USB MIDI class, the MIDI data is sent in four-byte event packets as shown in Table 3. The USB-MIDI event packet provides a wrapper around a standard serial MIDI command. New information is also added. The cable number is a value ranging from 0 to Fh.

The Code Index Number indicates the type of MIDI command that has been wrapped. In many cases, it is the same as the MIDI command. Perhaps an example would be useful. The standard MIDI command for a NOTEON of middle C on channel 0 with a velocity of 100 is 90 40 64 in hex. The corresponding USB-MIDI event packet for MIDI cable 1 is 19 90 40 64. It is the task of the USB-MIDI output device to receive the event packet from the personal computer (PC) via USB, decode it, and send the MIDI command.

![Figure 6. Simple USB-MIDI Interface.](image)

![Figure 7. MIDI-nator Hookup Diagram.](image)

### Table 2. MIDI Commands.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status D7----D0</th>
<th>Data Byte(s) D7----D0</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1000nnn</td>
<td>0kkkkkkk 0vvvvvv</td>
<td>Note Off event. This message is sent when a note is released (ended). (kkkkkkk) is the key (note) number. (vvvvvv) is the velocity. (nnnn) = 0-15 (MIDI Channel Number 1-16).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1001nnn</td>
<td>0kkkkkkk 0vvvvvv</td>
<td>Note On event. This message is sent when a note is depressed (start). n, k, and v defined as above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1011nnn</td>
<td>0ccccccc 0vvvvvv</td>
<td>Control Change. This message is sent when a controller value changes. Controllers include devices such as pedals and levers. (ccccccc) is the controller number. (vvvvvv) is the new value (0-119).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1100nnn</td>
<td>0pppppp</td>
<td>Program Change. This message is sent when the patch number (instrument) changes. (pppppp) is the new program number.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1110nnn</td>
<td>0111111 0mmmmmm</td>
<td>Pitch Wheel Change. This message is sent to indicate a change in the pitch wheel. The pitch wheel is measured by a 14 bit value. Center (no pitch change) is 2,000. Sensitivity is a function of the transmitter. (1111111) are the least significant seven bits. (mmmmmm) are the most significant seven bits.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There are many other MIDI commands. For a complete list, see Reference 2.

### Table 3. 32-bit USB-MIDI Event Packet.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Byte 0</th>
<th>Byte 1</th>
<th>Byte 2</th>
<th>Byte 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cable #</td>
<td>Code Index #</td>
<td>MIDI status byte</td>
<td>MIDI data byte #1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

AUGUST 2005
consist of two MIDI endpoints — an IN and an OUT. The OUT endpoint is connected to the embedded MIDI IN jack which is defined as Jack #1 in the USB descriptors in umidi.c. Jack #1 is connected to Jack #4 which is the external MIDI OUT jack. Jack #4 and its connection to Jack #1 is also defined in the USB descriptors. Likewise, the input MIDI flow is defined in a similar manner. The USB device class definition for MIDI devices allows for much more complicated MIDI devices with more jacks and elements like internal synthesizers. Figure 7 shows how the MIDI-nator can be hooked up to a music synthesizer MIDI keyboard and a notebook computer.

**MIDI Driver**

In order to develop a piece of hardware for the Microsoft® Windows® XP operating system, it is necessary to take a step into the deep water with the Windows driver model. The Windows driver model allows developers to write device drivers that are source-code compatible across all Microsoft Windows operating systems (Reference 4).

By taking care to follow the standard USB device class definition for MIDI devices when writing the firmware for the device, I can use the standard Microsoft USB audio device drivers and avoid having to write my own custom USB MIDI driver. The following standard device drivers will be loaded: USBAUDIO.SYS, KS.SYS, PORTCLS.SYS, KS_PROXY.SYS, KSUSER.SYS, WDMAUD.SYS, and DRMK.SYS. Using these standard drivers will save me weeks of work, hundreds of pages of reading, and many headaches. Alas, the USB MIDI drivers are only available on Microsoft Windows XP and later operating systems.

**Writing the USB/MIDI Software**

The complexity of the USB and MIDI data processing indicated that the device firmware would be fairly long. I decided to write the program in C rather than assembly language and chose the BOOSTC compiler from SOURCEBOOST because of its low price and helpful support (Source 3). BOOSTC has an easy-to-use Windows user interface and the ability to single step through the program. The complete BOOSTC source code for this project is available at Source 4.

For the USB to MIDI interface to work with Windows, there must be a Windows driver that conforms to the specifications of the USB Device Class Definition for MIDI Devices. As I mentioned, Microsoft has written such a driver and it is included as part of the Windows XP operating system. The device’s firmware must accept the driver’s commands and supply the data in the format the driver needs.

Since the Windows XP USB MIDI driver conforms to the USB Device Class Definition for MIDI Devices, that document can be used for guidance in writing the
firmware for the PIC18F2455. Where to start when writing the firmware? The first thing that happens when a USB device is plugged in is enumeration. In enumeration, the host first puts the device into RESET mode and LED 0 will light. Then the host asks the device for a number of descriptors that help define the device to the host. Reference 3 defines the format and the content of the descriptors. The C program defines the descriptors in the DeviceDescriptor[] and Config-Descriptor[] arrays. Comments in the program provide an explanation of the contents of the descriptors. If the descriptors are processed successfully, then the device will be in configured mode and LED 2 will light. The MIDI-nator will show up in the system device manager as “USB AUDIO DEVICE.”

There is a jumper on the board that is sensed by the software. The software is designed to output additional debug information if the jumper is removed. This will be discussed more in the testing part of this article.

When MIDI data is received from the host via the EP1OUT USB endpoint, it is decoded into serial MIDI data and loaded into a 128 byte circular output buffer for serial transmission. It is transmitted as quickly as possible using interrupts. When MIDI data is available from an external MIDI device via the RX pin on the PIC18F2455, an interrupt occurs and the MIDI data is loaded into a 128 byte circular input buffer. The MIDI data is processed and assembled into four byte USB MIDI packets. The packets are then read by the host via the EP1IN USB endpoint.

BOOSTC or another C compiler is used to compile and link the C source into the umidi.hex file. The next step in the process is to download the hex file to the PIC18F2455 chip. For this, you will need PIC programmer hardware and PIC programmer software for the PC or you can order the preprogrammed chip from Source 2. There are plans for lots of PIC programmers on the Internet (Source 7) and free PIC programmer software (Source 8). Personally, I use the TAIT programmer hardware that uses the PC’s parallel port and the PIPb programming software shown in Figure 8. Just make sure the programming software is tested on the operating system you are using and works for the PIC18F2455 since the programming algorithm was changed by Microchip for this PIC (Reference 6).

### Testing the Hardware With the MIDI Software

Before you plug the device into your computer’s USB port, you should check its operation by applying +5 volts and ground to J5. The first thing that should happen is that the LEDs will flash sequentially. This means that the
device is powered and programmed. The device should draw less than 55 mA with the optional RS-232 feature. If it does not, stop and check the circuit. Do not plug the device into your USB port until you are sure your wiring is correct or you may damage your USB port. Some — but not all USB ports — have overload protection.

The next thing to do is to plug the device into your USB port and check that the device is properly enumerated. This can be done using the USBVIEW program. Figure 1 shows the output of the USBView program with the hardware and software of this article connected. USBVIEW shows that the device has one configuration and has a maximum control packet size of 64 bytes. It operates at full speed and has two open pipes. The first pipe uses bulk data transfers and is for host-to-device data transfers (01) and has a maximum packet size of 64 bytes. The second pipe uses bulk data transfers and is for device-to-host data transfers (01) and has a maximum packet size of 64 bytes.

When I first plugged the device in with the program, it did not work. This meant I needed some way to debug the program. There is a jumper on the board that will switch the board from sending and receiving data at the MIDI baud rate (31,250) to a standard PC serial port baud rate (115,200). With the jumper in this position, additional debug information can be viewed by connecting the device to a PC with a serial port and using the HYPERTERM terminal program. Table 4 shows the commented output of a good enumeration and MIDI data transfer. Please note that in this mode the MIDI connections do not work, but can be simulated by sending MIDI commands from the HYPERTERM terminal program.

The USB Implementer's Forum provides a free program called USB Command Verifier (USBCV) at Source 9. USBCV evaluates high, full, and low-speed USB devices for conformance to the USB Device Framework. It runs a number of tests — such as causing the device to enumerate 150 times — which must be passed. I am happy to report that this device and software passed all the USB Command Verifier tests.

The final step in the testing of the device is to test the transfer of MIDI data into and out of the PC using the USB port. For this, a music sequencer program is needed. There are many sequencer programs on the market, such as CAKEROLL (Source 10) and

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>USB MIDI Debug Message</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>USB MIDI Interface V2.3</td>
<td>Announcement that program has started.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full speed USB</td>
<td>Running at full USB speed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USB Init</td>
<td>USB is initialized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D&gt;H</td>
<td>Device to host transfer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GD</td>
<td>Get descriptor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>device</td>
<td>Descriptor type = device.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 01 12</td>
<td>First byte, last byte, and number of bytes transferred in hex.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H&gt;D</td>
<td>Host to device.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA</td>
<td>Set device address.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Device address is 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D&gt;H . . .</td>
<td>Repeats device request.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D&gt;H</td>
<td>Device to host.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GD</td>
<td>Get descriptor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>config</td>
<td>Descriptor type = config.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09 32 09</td>
<td>Sends first nine bytes of config descriptor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D&gt;H</td>
<td>Device to host.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GD</td>
<td>Get descriptor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>config</td>
<td>Descriptor type = config.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09 00 40</td>
<td>Send 64 bytes of config.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05 03 13</td>
<td>Sends last 19 bytes of config.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D&gt;H</td>
<td>Device to host.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GD</td>
<td>Get descriptor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>string</td>
<td>Descriptor type = string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04 04 04</td>
<td>Specifies string language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D&gt;H</td>
<td>Device to host.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GD</td>
<td>Get descriptor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>string</td>
<td>Descriptor type = string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2a 00 2a</td>
<td>Sends product string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D&gt;H . . .</td>
<td>Repeats previous two strings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D&gt;H . . .</td>
<td>Repeats device and config descriptors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H&gt;D</td>
<td>Host to device.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Set configuration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01 C</td>
<td>Configuration is set to 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D&gt;H . . .</td>
<td>Repeats two string requests.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EP1out</td>
<td>Some MIDI initialization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0b b0 7a 00</td>
<td>Messages are received.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09 90 3c 64</td>
<td>MIDI note on for middle C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EP1out</td>
<td>MIDI note off for middle C. A note off is a note on with velocity of 0.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4. Debug Output from Good Run.
The MIDI-nator

many others available for free on the Internet, such as JAZZ (Source 11). The MIDI sequencer program can be used to play, record, and edit MIDI music files. To record a MIDI file, you need a music synthesizer MIDI keyboard for input.

Figure 9 shows the free JAZZ program playing a MIDI file. To record music in JAZZ, you just highlight the measures you want to record and hit the record button, then just play what you want to record on the music synthesizer MIDI keyboard. Don’t worry if you make mistakes because you can always go back and edit the recorded MIDI file to correct any errors. One note of caution, however: Do not select the USB AUDIO DEVICE as both the input and the output in JAZZ when recording unless the output is muted. Doing so can set up an internal MIDI feedback loop which can cause havoc.

Conclusion

An interesting project which allows new portable computers using the XP operating system to drive MIDI musical instruments has been constructed for about $21.00. This project provides an introduction to the USB and MIDI protocols, to one of the new USB flash microprocessors from Microchip, and to the new low priced BOOSTC compiler from SOURCEBOOST. With this device, USB Notebook computers are now MIDI enabled. 

Sources

Source 1 — USBVIEW available at www.ftdichip.com/Resources/Utilities.htm
Source 2 — RLANG homepage at www2.netdoor.com/~rlang
Source 3 — BOOSTC Compiler at www.picant.com/c2c/c.html
Source 5 — Jameco at www.jameco.com
Source 6 — Microchip at www.microchip.com
Source 7 — PIC Programmer Schematic at www2.netdoor.com/~rlang/vacutron/pic_prog_schematic.jpg
Source 8 — PIC Programmer Software at www.ic-prog.com/index.htm
Source 9 — USBCV Computer Program at www.usb.org/developers/tools/
Source 10 — Cakewalk website at www.cakewalk.com
Source 11 — Jazz free download site at www.jazzware.com/cgi-bin/Zope.cgi/jazzware/
Do you have a PC hardware project you have been putting off because of the complexities of the USB interface? Do you have a favorite joystick you are ready to discard because it was crippled by the slow and imprecise old game port interface? Would you like a game pad with a throttle control that doesn’t jump back to neutral every time you release it? You can have all these for under $20.00.

This project adds two DB-15 connectors in the handles of a game pad. The connectors provide access to all the game pad I/O except for two tri-state hat signals. Your custom hardware can access the PC though the connectors, or override any or all of the four axes of the built-in analog controls with external potentiometers. The pinout of each connector is close enough to the standard game port that with only a minor modification, your old joysticks can be brought back to life with the speed and precision of USB (see “An Introduction to USB” Nuts & Volts, May 2004).

The completed project is shown in Figure 1. The number of signals provided by this modification is shown in the table below. The game pad remains fully functional except for the vibration feedback. The signals that drove the two motors become the two output signals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inputs</th>
<th>Outputs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12 digital</td>
<td>1 analog or digital (depends on revision)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 analog</td>
<td>1 digital</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Considerations**

Most of the information in this article pertains to the Gamers Factory model Model G60310A. The main obstacle with modifying other game pads may be the lack of space; many are physically smaller. The method used to estimate impedances was by measuring the time interval for a capacitor to charge or discharge by two-thirds \((r^*c = \frac{1}{3})\). This method can be used with other game pads.

Even within the one model covered, I discovered some minor variations. There are at least two versions of the main board (see Figure 10): version 2268-01-11 (illustrated) and version 2268-01-12 with a slightly different track layout. Since the modification to the main board involves finding I/O points, this issue is easy to resolve. You can trace I/O points visually, with an ohmmeter, or by shunting points through a 1K resistor to ground while running the software test described later. Revision 2268-01-12 also adds analog control to the left motor signal and changes B9 and B10 buttons to active high.

If you plan to interface to external electronics that have their own separate power supply, the safety features described later are highly recommended. If you wish to physically incorporate the Interface within an electronics project, you only need the main board with the I/O connection points added. However, you should always perform the workbench test before connecting any of these alternatives to your PC.

**Circuit Design**

Connecting two buttons in parallel creates an OR

**Abbreviations**

| JL | Jack Left. (DB-15 Female Connector) |
| JR | Jack Right. (DB-15 Female Connector) |
| XL | X-axis Analog Input, Left |
| YL | Y-axis Analog Input, Left |
| XRa | X-axis Analog Input, Right |
| YRa | Y-axis Analog Input, Right |
| XRB | Duplicated XR on JL (allows 4 axis control on JL) |
| YRB | Duplicated YR on JL (allows 4 axis control on JL) |
| Bx | Button x |
| OL | Output Left |
| OR | Output Right |
| TS-L | Thumb Stick Button Left |
| TS-R | Thumb Stick Button Right |
| CLx | Cable Left x |
| CRx | Cable Right x |
function, which is exactly what we want to allow functioning of both the internal buttons and external connected signals. The analog inputs require more analysis but the solution turns out to be quite simple.

Adding isolation resistors between the internal potentiometers and buffers eliminates the need for any switches or jumpers to select the analog source. The internal game pad 10K potentiometers drive high impedance buffers. The 100K series resistors have the following effect: when no external controls are connected, the internal pots function normally; when an external pot is connected directly to a game pad buffer, it reduces the gain of the internal pot and takes control. A complete analysis is provided in the link "Controll Interaction.xls" on the Nuts & Volts website (www.nutsvolts.com). If an analog signal is the source, it is essentially uneffected by the internal pot.

The final version added a few optional parts for safety; fuses and protection diodes across the four analog inputs. Figure 2 shows the components added to the control board in bold. Figure 3 shows the I/O connections from both boards.

**Construction**

Test the game pad before starting any modification. Once the device is opened, the warranty is void. The device can be tested using a Windows built-in test as described later.

The tools I found particularly useful are shown in Figure 4. The Dremel cutting wheel provides a convenient way to cut the plastic slots for the two connectors and for cutting track. Cutouts can be trimmed using the grinding wheels. The bit size for wiring should be about 0.035 inches as discussed in "PCB Layout Tips," Nuts & Volts November 2004.

**Disassembly**

Disassemble the gamepad by removing the five
First, remove all the resistors and capacitors. Next, loosen the screws located on the backside. The electronics are contained in two boards wired together by a ribbon cable; the main IC board and control board. It is worthwhile to mark the location of the many mechanical obstructions to both circuit boards. After removing the cover, smear some lipstick on all the posts. Then place the cover back to leave an impression on the board.

The two motors are removed, then the two boards which are held in place by two screws each. After removing both boards from the case, you can either temporarily tie the USB cable to the main board or unsolder it to prevent damage. You can also add and leave two wires connected for workbench powering of the board until the modification is finished. You can connect these wires to the USB cable power points on the main board or to the fuse holders, if used.

### Main Board Modifications

Buttons B1-B4, B9, and B10 have test pads which can be drilled to provide I/O connection points (see Figure 5). For buttons B5-B7, holes are drilled in convenient track areas. Capacitors C3 and C7 are removed and replaced by 1K resistors to provide a faster response time for the motor output signals. Fine emery cloth is used to remove the blue protective coating.

### Control Board Modifications

Five track cuts are made to the control board as shown in the shaded areas of Figure 6. The free pad created in the middle of the board is later used as a tie point for the YL signal. A combination of six holes and slots is created in the edges of the board to fasten the tie points of the analog input resistor pairs R1-R3, R5-R7, and R9-R10. Figure 7 shows the board with added components in place. Jumpers on the track side of the board connect YRb, Xrb, and YRa to their input resistors as shown in Figure 10. If you include the safety diodes, it is worthwhile to run a work bench test periodically to make sure a diode isn’t in backwards.

### Case Modifications

The partitions that keep the motors in place are removed from both case covers. They are thin and can be cut and snapped out. Trim with grinding wheels. Figure 8 shows the location of the DB-15 connector in the top half of the case. The post on the left handle is at the correct location for the upper hole, but on the right handle the position must be measured from the lower post. The connectors were fastened with 4-40 hardware. One 6-32 nut in each mount location was used as a spacer to slightly recess the connectors.

Figure 9 shows the approximate location of the fuse holders. Try to position the fuse in the center of the concave shelf. To avoid cracking the
case, start with a 1/8-inch bit and gradually increase the hole size. The final 1/2-inch bit should be turned by hand. After fastening the fuse holders, bend the top terminal down to increase clearance when case is assembled. If necessary, clearance can be increased further by adding a washer under the top of the fuse holder.

The cylinder on the right hand of the back cover is notched as required to avoid crimping wires when the unit is assembled.

**Cabling**

Four cables were used to make interconnections with the DB-15 connectors, as shown in Figure 10. The coding used is shown in Table 1. Before assembling the case, CL1 and CR1 should be moved over the top of the main board and around the inside of the side posts. The cables can be held in place with silicon compound.

**Assembly**

Keeping all the cables and levers in place while the case is assembled can be tricky. By using wires to secure levers R1, R2, L1, L2 and the USB cable as shown in Figure 11, the
Project

Task is made much easier. You then only have to make sure that the cable to the fuses is not caught under a post.

Workbench Testing

This test makes sure you haven’t made any mistakes that could damage your computer. It also aids in troubleshooting. Connect the interface to a 5 V power supply through a 0.75 amp fast-acting fuse. With power applied and thumb sticks at neutral, check that the pot outputs and buffer inputs are about one-half the supply voltage. Next, check that the voltage at these points varies as you move the thumb sticks. Then use the mode button to place the game pad in analog mode. The LED should light. If all this works, then you can proceed to PC Testing.

PC Testing

Windows 2000 and Windows XP include a built-in test program for USB controllers. These will work fine even without the Gamers Factory software installed. To test the thumb sticks, place the Game Pad in analog mode by pressing “Mode.”

For Windows XP:
Click on Start, Control Panel, Printers and Other Hardware, Game Controllers, Properties.

For Windows 2000:
Click on Start, Settings, Control Panel, Gaming Options, Properties.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Color</th>
<th>CL1</th>
<th>CL2</th>
<th>CR1</th>
<th>CR2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Brown</td>
<td>B1</td>
<td>OL</td>
<td>B8</td>
<td>OR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red</td>
<td>B2</td>
<td>YL</td>
<td>B10</td>
<td>YR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orange</td>
<td>B3</td>
<td>XL</td>
<td>B9</td>
<td>XR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yellow</td>
<td>B4</td>
<td>YRb</td>
<td>B6</td>
<td>B11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green</td>
<td>B5</td>
<td>XN</td>
<td>B7</td>
<td>B12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1. Cable Coding
Using the Interface With Joysticks

The old style joysticks require a simple modification to be used with the Interface. The potentiometers need to have a ground connection, as well as five volts, as shown in Figure 12. Note that the five-volt connection to the X-axis pot is reversed. Some joysticks have additional analog controls called X2 and Y2. If you modify these potentiometers in the same way, they will be functional. You can connect one joystick with X2 and/or Y2 controls to the left connector, or two joysticks without extra controls.

Using the Interface With Custom Controls

The game pad analog controls can be individually overridden by external potentiometers in the 10K to 100K range. One purpose would be to create a more useful throttle control that doesn’t automatically return to neutral when released. Or you could substitute your own foot pedals or a steering wheel for an internal analog control. Similarly, you can add any of the 12 digital controls to a custom controller by wiring your own buttons to the appropriate pins. In addition, a repeater function can easily be added with a 555 timer.

Using the Interface With Custom Electronics

The analog inputs have an impedance of approximately 100K that is easily driven by any IC device. The button inputs have pull-up resistors of about 7K which can be driven by almost any logic gate family. Some applications for custom electronics might be data logging of temperature, power consumption, or speed over long periods of time, or remote control of a PC. Including a final driver stage that uses the gamepad 5V in your project will reduce the chance of accidental damage to a PC.

About the Author

Larry Brooks has a Masters in EE from Loyola College. He has many years of professional experience working as both a hardware design engineer and programmer.

Future Work

An article is planned to show you how to talk to the Interface through your own Windows program using Microsoft’s Direct Input API. In that article, a program will be developed that can be used to test the maximum throughput of the digital inputs and maximum slew rate of the analog signals. In the meantime, I hope you come up with some other neat applications for this low-cost interface. And please share them with other Nuts & Volts readers.

Look! Finally, Hands-on Training for PIC Microcontrollers and PICBASIC PRO!

Introducing a Three-Day class of programming and hardware experiments designed to quickly bring you up to speed using PICs and PICBASIC PRO.

Come knowing nothing.
Leave knowing everything you need to program PICs.

Classes are taught at major cities throughout the US or can be brought to your facility. Check our web page for more details.

Phone (800) 442-8272
www.RCGResearch.com

Each Student Receives:
- melabs PICBASIC PRO Compiler
- melabs Lab X1 Experiment Board
- melabs Serial Programmer
- RCG1 Experiment Board
- DC, Servo, and Stepper Motors
- LM34 and DS1620 Temp Sensors
- MAX7219 LED Driver
- LED and LCD Displays
- Relays and Solenoids
- AD8402 Digital Pot
- (2) 16F877 PIC Micros
- PIC Workshop Course Manual

RCG Research
Innovative Ideas in Electronics Design

PIC and PICBASIC PRO are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.
POWERFUL 12 VDC WINDSHIELD WIPER MOTOR
Valvo 15094704. 65 RPM @ 12 Vdc, 2.5 Amps (no-load rating). Diecast metal housing with plastic circuit housing is 7.75" long x 5" x 3.5." A metal arm with a ball-joint is affixed to the 5/16" drive shaft with a nut. A 10-pin connector and plastic housing containing circuitry are attached to one side of the motor. An interesting and possibly useful feature of this motor is that it always stops in the same position when the power is switched off. If a momentary connection is made, the motor will rotate exactly one revolution. See our web site for diagram of connector and instructions.
CAT# DCM-249 $16.75 each

24 VDC 1.67 AMP POWER SUPPLY
Gilat® E040105E. Input: 100-240 Vac output: 24 vdc 1.67 amp. 6" two conductor 18 awg cord with right angle. 2.1mm co-ax power plug, center positive. UL listed. CAT# PS-2416 $10.95 each

WHITE LED, 5MM
Special purchase, limited supply. High-brightness white 5mm diameter LED. Water clear in off-state. CAT# LED-115 $11.00 each

ULTRABRIGHT BLUE LED, 5MM
Blue in off-state. Actually brighter and wider viewing angle than our regular ultrabright blue LED. Opaque blue-tinted package with no flange at base. CAT# LED-117 $1.00 each

5 VDC 1 AMP SWITCHING POWER SUPPLY
Ericsson® BMLU01001-4. Compact regulated switching power supply. Input: 100-240 Vac. Output: 5 Vdc, 1 Amp. 6 foot cord terminated with 8-pin modular phone plug. There are four color coded 22 gauge stranded conductors inside the cord. The red and black leads are +5 Vdc; the yellow and white are ground.
CAT# PS-513 $4.50 each

NIMH RECHARGEABLE AA CELL, 2200 MAH
1.2 Volt, 2200 mah AA cell. Nickel metal hydride cells provide double the capacity of standard nickel cadmium cells and can be charged faster. Also, they don't have the "memory" effect associated with nickel cadmium. 0.56" dia. x 1.99" long.
CAT# NMH-2200 $2.75 each

DIGITAL MULTIMETER
Right Tech 9202. Features found on more expensive meters including LCD readout with 0.8" high digits, a transistor and diode tester and audible continuity checker. Overload protection and low battery indicator. Protective rubber jacket prevents accidental damage. Includes test leads and battery. Ranges to: 1000 Volts DC
750 Volts AC
10 Amps DC
Resistance to 2000K Ohms
CAT# DMM-9202 $9.95 each

AIR COMPRESSOR
Specifications:
Operates on 120 Vac 60 Hz
1/8 HP
Flow: 0.71 cfm
Max. Pressure: 80 lb/sq.in.
(5.5 Bar)
Working Pressure: 32 lb/sq.in. (2.2 Bar)
1" x 6.5" x 4.5"
Weight: 8 lbs
CAT# CMR-1 $69.95 each

1 WATT, ULTRA-ULTRA BRIGHT LED
Cree XLamp(TM) 7090 Extremely high-brightness LED, capable of operating at 1 Watt and above. Long-life, solid-state, low-voltage and current light, ideal for architectural, landscaping, advertising and entertainment applications. The surface mount LED is mounted on a 0.80" diameter pc board to simplify connection. Solder directly to pc board.
Note: These are new parts. Because of their sensitivity to misuse, we cannot guarantee them after voltage has been applied. Data sheet available on our web site.
100 degree viewing angle
Maximum forward voltage: 4 Vdc
Maximum forward current: 350/700 mA
Red CAT# LED-109 $8.00 each
White CAT# LED-110 $11.50 each
Green CAT# LED-111 $11.50 each
Blue CAT# LED-112 $11.50 each
Amber CAT# LED-113 $8.00 each
by Michael Simpson

Project

The Ultimate Utility Meter

Part 2 — Operation

Last month, we assembled and tested our Ultimate Utility Meter (UUM). This month, I will show you how to operate the UUM.

**UUM Operation**

First, let's go over the keys on the keypad. Some keys have a specific purpose depending on which command is active.

**Cursor Keys**

The logic analyzer has two cursors. You move Cursor 1 using the keys 1 and 3. Think of Cursor 2 as a reference cursor. It is set by hitting the 2 key. The difference between the cursors is always displayed on the display shown in Figure 3.

**Page Keys**

The logic analyzer always captures four pages of data. To move between the pages, use the INC Page and DEC Page keys shown in Figure 2. Notice that Cursor 2 always stays where you set it. Cursor 1 moves with the page. This way, you can take measurements between pages.

A small black bar will move indicating the current page you are on, as shown in Figure 4.

**Scale Key**

The scale key allows you to change the resolution of the next capture. The scale shown in Figure 5 displays the number of microseconds for each pixel.

Note that this is the smallest point of resolution of the current capture. The following scales are supported:

- 1.7 uS
- 3.0 uS
- 4.3 uS
- 5.7 uS
- 7.8 uS
- 13.4 uS
- 24.5 uS
- 48.2 uS
- 86.0 uS
- 200 uS

**Capture Data Key**

This key will start a data capture. If triggers are used, it will wait until the trigger condition has been set. You can hit the key if you wish to exit the capture mode.

**Command Keys**

The command keys allow you to change other parameters or issue certain commands. The active command/parameter name is displayed as shown in Figure 6.

Once a command is selected, the 7, 8, and 9 keys are used to change the values or execute the command.

**Delay**

This command (Figure 6) will allow you to insert a delay.

---

**Figure 1. The completed project.**

**Figure 2. The keypad.**

**Figure 3**

**Figure 4**

---

AUGUST 2005
You only need a couple of channels, the 0-3 or 4-7 channel options are much easier to see.

You can change the channels at any time. The current capture data will be redrawn.

Reset
This command will reset both the graphic serial LCD and the controller. The 8 key will do the reset.

Save
This command allows you to save all the current parameters so that they will be loaded the next time you start the UIM. Use the 8 key to save. Cursor location and scale settings are saved, as well.

Edge Trigger
Here you can set one of the channels as an edge trigger. This normally is used to monitor a single repeating signal. It will wait one complete cycle, then trigger on the low-to-high or high-to-low, depending on which is selected.

Using the edge trigger will turn off the word trigger if it has been activated.

Use the 7 and 9 keys to select the channel and the 8 key to toggle the low-to-high or high-to-low transition. If no trigger has been set up, the word none will be displayed as shown in Figure 13.

Word Trigger
This command (Figure 14) will allow you to set a condition on any of the eight channels. You can set each channel to Low, High, or None. If set to None, that
channel will be ignored for the trigger condition.

When you start a capture with the * key, the analyzer will wait until all the channels are in the trigger condition. Once the conditions have been met, the delay — if set — will be activated; then the capture will start.

Change the channels with the 7 and 9 keys, then use the 8 key to toggle between the Low, High, and None conditions. If you don’t wish to use any trigger condition, set all channels to None.

**Signal**

This command (Figure 15) will allow you to change the value of the built-in pulse generator. Use the 8 key to jump between the three parameters, and the 7 and 9 keys to change the values.

**Valid Ranges**

Range 0: .1 uS to 25.5 uS in .1 uS increments  
Range 1: .4 uS to 102 uS in .4 uS increments  
Range 2: 1.6 uS to 408 uS in 1.6 uS increments

The output is placed on Port 13. It is marked Signal on the schematic.

**Monitor**

The monitor (Figure 16) is used as a logic probe to monitor eight ports at one time. Use the 8 key to activate the monitor.

Once activated, the monitor screen will be displayed, as shown in Figure 17.

A dark square indicates a logical 1, and an empty square indicates a logic 0. A small arrow will point to the ports that have changed recently.

To exit the monitor, just hit the * key.

**Analyzer Examples**

**1Wire**

Here, I set port 1 on the analyzer to monitor the data channel on a 1Wire device. This captured sequence shows the 1Wire reset and a byte of 170 ($CC) being sent.

Figure 18 shows two of the captured pages. Notice that the Word Trigger for Port 1 has been set to low. This means that once started, the analyzer will wait until it sees the port go low.

**Serial**

In this example (Figure 19), I set Port 1 to monitor the output of a microcontroller I/O port as it sends the value...
of 170 at 9600 baud 8n1. Again, the word trigger for Port 1 is set to low.

I2c

This is an I2c control byte (Figure 20). The SDA line is on Port 0, the SCL line is on Port 1. You can see the start sequence followed by the control byte of 160.

SPI

This is the three control lines connected to a 74HC595 serial shift register (Figure 21). Port 0 is connected to the Serial In line. Port 1 is connected to the Clock line. Port 2 is connected to the Latch line.

One thing I noticed is that the SPI interface is the fastest interface shown. In most cases, it is very difficult to capture the clock pulses as they can be quite fast.

Pulse

For a repetitive pulse train, use the edge trigger so that the pulse train will start at the same point at each capture.

In this example (Figure 22), I took the signal line (Port 13) and connected it to Port 1. I set the Edge Trigger on Port 1 to L-H. The signal generator is set up to send a 100 μS pulse at a 50% duty cycle.

Notice that as you move the cursors it will display the calculated frequency based on the period measured.

Extra

I have written a little program I call Frequency Counter as an example of the kinds of programs you can write.

The program is located in the projects/UUM directory and is called FreqCounter.txt. Program this into the controller (prog/debug 2). Make sure you still have the Serial LCD on the first controller.

This is a frequency counter with three automatic gate ranges. It also gives you access to the signal generator. The input to the frequency counter is on Port 15. The output of the signal generator is on Port 13.

Final Thoughts

Pods

I create small pods that connect to the exposed headers. These are nothing more than small female headers with leads or components connected to the pins. These pods are removable so that I can add other pods for other experiments. For instance, I have a small pod with a DS1820. This gives me a very accurate temperature gauge that I can use to calibrate other projects.

Software Upgrades

Since the UUM is programmable, you have total control of the UUM. This project promises to be very popular and a frequently updated one, so visit the Kronos Robotics website often for updates and additional information.

Hardware Upgrades

These are unlimited. I added a larger base so I could attach a breadboard. I also added a reset button. Another easy upgrade would be to use a DiosPro in place of the standard Dios Chips. NV

Links

Kronos Robotics
www.kronosrobotics.com

UUM forums
Elenco Digital Multimeters

Model M-1750
$24.95
- 11 Functions: Freq., *20kHz, Cap. *0.1uF, AC/DC Voltage, AC/DC Current, Diode, Continuity Test, Voltage, Current, Diode, Transistor Test

Model M-1500
$59.95
- Larger 2.5" x 3.25" LCD
- Auto-ranging Freq. & BMI
- Cap. to *100uF, AC/DC Voltage, AC/DC Current, Diode, Continuity Test, Voltage, Current, Diode, Transistor Test

Model M-2795
$49.95
- AC/DC Current, Continuity, 200mA.
- Auto-ranging Freq. & BMI
- Cap. to *100uF, AC/DC Voltage, AC/DC Current, Diode, Continuity Test, Voltage, Current, Diode, Transistor Test

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco’s new Snap Circuits™ make learning electronics fun and easy. Just follow the colorful pictures in our manual and build exciting projects, such as: FM radios, digital voice recorders, AM radios, burglar alarms, doorbells, and much more! You can even play electronic games with your friends. All parts are mounted on plastic modules and snap together with ease. Enjoy hours of educational fun while learning about electronics. No tools required. Uses “AA” batteries.

6 versions available.
Build up to 750 projects!
As low as $29.95

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Snap Circuits™

Elenco Sn...
Microcontrollers

Programming & Customizing PIC Microcontrollers by Myke Predko

This book is a fully updated and revised compendium of PIC programming information. Comprehensive coverage of the PICMicros' hardware architecture and software schemes will complement the host of experiments and projects making this a true "learn as you go" tutorial. New sections on basic electronics and basic programming have been added for less sophisticated users, along with 10 new projects and 20 new experiments. The CD-ROM contains all source code presented in the book, software tools designed by Microchip and third party vendors for applications, and the complete data sheets for the PIC family in PDF format. $49.95

OOP Demystified by James Keogh / Mario Giannini

Learn object-oriented programming in no time with help from this easy-to-understand guide, ideal for novice and expert programmers alike. Learn about attributes and methods, inheritance, polymorphism, real-world and case modeling, object-oriented programming languages, and much more. Each chapter ends with a quiz, culminating in a final exam at the end of the book so you can test your knowledge. $19.95

Robotics

Robotics Demystified by Edwin Wise

McGraw-Hill's Demystified titles are the most efficient, interestingly written brush-ups you can find. Organized as self-teaching guides, they come complete with key points, background information, questions at the end of each chapter, and even final exams. This complete self-teaching guide takes an introductory approach to robotics, guiding readers through the essential electronics, mechanics, and programming skills necessary to build their own robot. $19.95

CNC Robotics by Geoff Williams

Written by an accomplished workshop owner, CNC Robotics gives you step-by-step, illustrated directions for designing, constructing, and testing a fully functional CNC robot that saves you 80% of the price of an off-the-shelf bot — and can be customized to suit your purposes exactly because you designed it. $34.95

Electronics

Practical Optics by Naftally Menn

Practical Optics bridges the gap between what students learn in optical engineering curriculum and the problems they realistically will face as optical engineering practitioners, in a variety of high-tech industries. A broad range of topics from modern optical engineering are addressed, ranging from geometrical optics and basic layout of electro-optical instruments, to the theory of imaging, radiation sources and radiation sensors, spectroscopy, and color vision and description of optical methods for measurements of numerous physical parameters (temperature, flow velocity, distances, roughness of surfaces, etc.). $69.95

Starting Electronics: Third Edition by Keith Brindley

Starting Electronics is unrivaled as a highly practical introduction for hobbyists, students, and technicians. Keith Brindley introduces readers to the functions of the main component types, their uses, and the basic principles of building and designing electronic circuits. Breadboard layout includes much very much a ready-to-run book for the experimenter; and the use of multimeter, but not oscilloscopes, puts this practical exploration of electronics within reach of every home enthusiast's pocket. New material includes sections on transducers and more practical examples of digital ICs. $19.95

Sensor Technology Handbook by Jon Wilson

Without sensors, most electronic applications would not exist. The importance of sensors, however, contrasts with the limited information available on them. This volume is an up-to-date and comprehensive sensor reference guide to be used by engineers and scientists in industry, research, and academia to help with their sensor selection and system design. It is filled with hard-to-find information, contributed by noted engineers and companies working in the field today. The Sensor Technology Handbook will offer guidance on selecting, specifying, and using the optimum sensor for any given application. The editor-in-chief, Jon Wilson, has years of experience in the sensor industry and leads workshops and seminars on sensor-related topics. $399.95

Basic Electrical Installation Work Fourth Edition by Trevor Linsley

Basic Electrical Installation Work has helped thousands of students gain their first qualification in electrical installation. Now, in its fourth edition, this book has been completely restructured to provide a specific match to the requirements of the Institution of the Installation route of the 2330 Level 2 NVQ Certificate in Electrotechnical Technology from City & Guilds, and will also prove an essential purchase for students of the Level 2 NVQ in Installing Electrotechnical Systems (2356). $26.00

WE ACCEPT VISA, MC, AMEX, and DISCOVER
Prices do not include shipping and may be subject to change.
Ask about our 10% subscriber discount on selected titles.

AUGUST 2005
Basic Electronics
by Gene McWhorter / Alvis J. Evans
Wouldn’t you like to know about the electrical or electronic effects which, many times, we can neither see nor feel? Find out how electronic circuits are used to amplify, transmit, receive, and detect signals, or make decisions, or are combined to make computers, controllers, and memories. Basic Electronics explains electronic fundamentals using easy-to-read, easy-to-understand explanations coupled with detailed illustrations. It brings seeing and doing together for a very meaningful learning experience, and delivers practical applications at the same time. This book contains worked-out examples within the text to solidify understanding of specific ideas, and quizzes and problem sets at the end of each chapter to complete and reinforce the learning cycle. Basic concepts, device and circuit fundamentals, and circuit applications provide full-scope coverage of electronics in 11 chapters. $19.95

Build Your Own Electronics Workshop
by Thomas Petruzzellis
The Electronics Workbench was created to assist the newcomer in the field of practical electronics through the creation of a personal electronics workbench. It is a place specially designed so that readers can go there to work on an electronic project, such as testing components, troubleshooting a device, or building a new project. The book includes invaluable information, such as whether to buy or build test equipment, how to solder, how to make circuit boards, how to begin to troubleshoot, how to test components and systems, and how to build your own test equipment, complete with appendix & resources, etc. This is THE book for anyone entering the field or hobby of electronics. $29.95

Home Computing
Personal Computing Demystified
by Larry Long
Quickly learn how to get the most out of your personal computing experience, whether you want to network multiple PCs, buy a PC, store photos, or download music. This easy-to-understand, step-by-step guide walks you through each task you need to complete without using unnecessary technical language. A user-friendly resource, you don’t need to have previous experience to get fast results. $19.95

USB Complete, Second Edition
by Jan Axelson
Every recent PC has Universal Serial Bus (USB) ports. In USB Complete, Jan Axelson shows how to design and program devices that use USB to communicate with PCs. Learn how to select a USB controller chip that fits your project and budget, how to write program code to manage USB communications in your device, and how to write Visual Basic and Visual C++ applications that exchange data with your device. Explore how the interface works from the ground up and learn how to create devices that communicate reliably with all PCs. $49.95

High Voltage
Homemade Lightning: Creative Experiments in Electricity
by R. A. Ford
Enter the wide-open frontier of high-voltage electrostatics with this fascinating, experiment-filled guide. You’ll discover how to make your own equipment, how electricity is used in healing, and how experiments in high potential physics work! $24.95

Embedded Ethernet and Internet Complete
by Jan Axelson
Learn how to design and program devices that host Web pages, send and receive e-mail, and exchange files using FTP. Put your devices on the Internet and monitor and control your devices from across town or around the world. Or create private, local networks that enable your devices to share information, send commands, and receive alarms and status reports. Plus: learn about Ethernet controllers, hardware options for networks, networking protocols, and how to keep your device firmware and data secure. $49.95

Embedded Ethernet and Internet Complete
by Jan Axelson
Mini Notebook Collection
by Forrest M. Mims III
Engineer's Mini Notebook Collection by Forrest M. Mims III

Volume 1 — Features more than two dozen 555 timer circuits that you can build. $12.95

Volume 2 — Study rain, lightning, clouds, sunlight, water, temperature, and much more! $12.95

Volume 3 — Learn about important sensors and use them to build circuits and projects. $12.95

Volume 4 includes frequently used electronic formulas, tables, circuit symbols, and more! $12.95

All Four Volumes $46.00 (TV subscribers only!)
Imagine a world without the Internet: no email, no chat sessions, no Usenet newsgroups, no Web. This is the world of 1951. A citizen of this world who wanted to discuss common interests, politics, or world events with others on a national or international scale had few channels to communicate through.

by David Medcalf

One promising channel was ham radio. Unfortunately, this method required an FCC license, an antenna, and the technical know-how to operate and maintain the transmitting equipment. Long distance phone calls didn’t require specialized knowledge, of course, but in 1951 a call from Chicago to St. Louis cost 30 cents per minute. This was expensive, being equivalent to $2.19 per minute in today’s dollars.

Letter writing was not yet a dying art in 1951, but, just as with email today, letters lacked the expression of voice (the smiley face, ubiquitous in today’s email, had yet to be invented). Voice recordings were a more powerful alternative, and inexpensive compared to long distance calls.

By 1940, consumers could create their own sound recordings using record cutting machines. Portable units were available, combining the record cutter with a regular phonograph and radio. Record blanks were made of acetate or lacquer-coated metal disks and, by 1950, could hold up to 40 minutes of speech and music. Messages could be sent to anyone who had a record player, from family and friends, to servicemen overseas. Unfortunately, record cutters were write-once devices — once the disk was cut, no changes could be made to the message.

The magnetic wire recorder, ancestor to the tape recorder, had undergone great development during World War II. By the late 1940s, wire recorders
were available in consumer equipment. Sears, Roebuck and Company sold at least two “Silvertone” combination models that included a wire recorder, phonograph, and radio. Wire recorders solved the editing problem inherent with cutting records, as parts of messages could be deleted or recorded over. Playback quality could be checked while a recording was being made, and separate wire recordings could be spliced together, as well. A spool of stainless steel recording wire was more expensive than a record blank, but could hold over an hour of audio.

Recording a message on a wire spool and mailing it off to family and friends became a growing fad called “wirespionage.” Webster-Chicago, a company that produced audio equipment including wire recorders, created the Wirespionage Club in 1950. This effort was spearheaded by John Schirmer, an employee of Webster, who saw the power of corresponding by audio recordings. In 1948, the Soviet Union blockaded West Berlin where Schirmer’s mother lived. During the massive US and British airlift supply campaign, one of the pilots ordered a wire recorder from Webster. Schirmer, being in the export

**RESOURCES**

During the 1940s and 50s, the wire recorder gained popularity as a tool for news reporters and as an entertainment device for consumers. These machines can now be found occasionally at ham-fests and on online auction sites. Advice for repairing recorders and splicing wire recordings can be found at the Video Interchange website:

**www.videointerchange.com/wire_recorder1.htm**

Webster-Chicago was a major manufacturer of wire recorders from the mid-40s to the early 50s. Schematics and period prices of their major models can be found at:

**www.webster-chicago.com**

Recording wires were commonly made of stainless steel, and so many recordings have survived to the present. Examples that have been converted to MP3 format are available at:

**www.coolcatdaddy.com/rand/wires.html**

---

**Photo 3.** This is a Silvertone combo unit, manufactured by the Colonial Radio Corporation for Sears, Roebuck and Company. The rim of the turntable acts as the takeup reel for the wire recorder. Photo courtesy of Richard Post.

**Photo 4.** This is the wire recorder portion of a Silvertone console unit, containing a separate phonograph and radio. The recorder could be controlled by the clock/timer on the front, allowing radio programs to be recorded while the listener was absent. Photo courtesy of Richard Post.
to the pilots, a flow of recordings to and from blockaded Berlin began.

In the first three months of the formation of the Wirespondence Club, membership had reached 830, with members representing 20 countries besides the United States. By late 1952, the Club had grown to over 1,900 members from 35 countries and all 48 states (Alaska and Hawaii had not yet achieved statehood). Members came from all walks of life, including scientists, ministers, farmers, artists, and bankers. Topics of interest were wide-ranging, involving politics, language, music, and descriptions of the scenery in the sender’s local area.

At least two marriages are reported as having originated from wirespondence (just as has resulted from Internet chat sessions today). Municipal and religious leaders of Springfield, MA, sent a spool of friendly greetings to the townspeople of Shiremoor, Northumberland, England, as an expression of fellowship to members of our World War II ally. A wirespondent told a United Nations World Magazine reporter, “You learn to understand and like people of different background. Your horizons extend and you lose the idea that your country and your way of living is the only one.”

The constant desire to communicate continues to drive our technology forward. NV

---

**USB/ETHERNET DAQ**

**LabJack UE9**

Available now for only ... **$399 qty 1**

USB/Ethernet Data Acquisition & Control

* USB 2.0/1.1 and Ethernet
* 14 analog inputs (12- to 16-bit)
* Stream input data up to 50 kHz
* Use with C, VB, LabVIEW, etc.
* Includes DAQFactory Express
* Operates from -40 to +85 deg C
* 2 analog outputs (12-bit)
* 23 digital I/O
* Up to 2 counters (32-bit)
* Up to 6 timers
* Approx. 3" x 7" x 1"

LabJack Corporation, Colorado, USA
info@labjack.com, (303) 942-0228

www.labjack.com

---

**GREAT ROBOTS. GREAT PRICES.**

**RIGEL**

- 4WD - 4 servo motors!
- Rugged construction
- High traction over carpet, concrete, grass, and more!
- Nibbed rubber tires (2.5")
- Multiple 1/4” thick decks
- Over 60 square inches of mounting space
- Measures 6.75 x 5", and 4.5" tall
- Available in colors
- Add your own microcontroller, sensors, video camera, GPS, or other electronics

Robots for the Rest of Us

www.BudgetRobotics.com
Taking the Teeth Out of Bluetooth Phracking

Paris Hilton’s hijacked phone notes, hot pics and movies, and celebrity contact info got her unwanted and undeserved notoriety. The incident also brought broad visibility to a blossoming dilemma: like computer data, our increasingly computer-like mobile phones’ contents can be hacked. by David Geer

To be correct, your data can be phracked. Phracked, phracking, or phracker are the correct terms for a phone cracker or phone cracking. Cracking is the correct term for malicious hacking.

Following the classic security mantra of using layered protection, we present several counter-hacks that untethered communicators can use to foil the would-be phracker.

BLUETOOTH SECURITY — BLUETOOTH BACKGROUND

Bluetooth is a fairly recent technology that has faced its share of invasions. Notable attacks have included Blue Stumbling, Blue Snarfing, and Blue Jacking.

Blue Stumbling is the Bluetooth equivalent to War Driving*. By using Blue Stumbling, phrackers (phone...
crackers) can pinpoint Bluetooth gadgets (PDAs, Mobile Phones) within a small radius.

(*With War Driving, a cracker drives around with a laptop and a special antenna engineered from a potato chip cylinder discovering unprotected Wi-Fi networks. Wi-Fi crackers do this so they can use your connection for free, crack another system through your connection while masquerading as you to steal data or deface websites, or simply mess with your head. Blue Stumbling is also referred to as War Walking.)

Blue Snarfing is a technique that permits a phracker to rob data from your Bluetooth device without pairing (making a direct connection) with it. Phrackers cannot only surreptitiously retrieve information from your Bluetooth device, but also send information to it without exposing themselves or having to be acknowledged by the recipient.

With Blue Jacking, phrackers can send information to the Bluetooth device without pairing with it so that you wouldn’t know who it was from. It’s a kind of Bluetooth-based version of spamming.

BOUNCING BLUETOOTH BREAK-INS

For most all the above, protection is as easy as downloading and installing the latest firmware update for your phone. Other fundamental precautions include turning off the Bluetooth service when you’re not using it. If it’s not running, it can’t be hacked.

Insure that your phone has encryption abilities and use them. Some brands offer seamless encryption that’s always on to protect your Bluetooth connections so you never have to set it (check the manual for your hardware). Nokia is such a vendor.

With Nokia Bluetooth enabled phones, the encryption is transparent to the user, always on, automatically protecting authenticated Bluetooth connections, including voice communications between a headset and phone.

Use the phone in non-discoverable mode (see your manual). When any Bluetooth device is in non-discoverable mode, it can’t enter into a state where it can respond to inquiries. You can loosely think of it like not hav-
and most any Bluetooth adapter, you can use a simple interface to check for the availability of Bluetooth networks and devices (including your own).

OTHER SECURITY MEASURES – AV AND FIREWALLING

Bluetooth is by far the only phone protocol or the only phone vulnerability. For advanced devices, firewalls and antivirus protection are recommended. Using Nokia as an example, you can use products such as Symantec’s integrated firewall and AV product for Nokia’s 9500 Communicator and the 9300.

Both F-Secure and Symantec offer AV for the Symbian OS-based Nokia smart phones, i.e., Symantec Mobile Security 4.0 for Symbian protects Symbian operating system based smart phones (series 60 and 80) like the 9300 and 9500 from not only viruses, but also Trojans and worms. Comparable information should be available from your vendor.

MORE FROM NOKIA

Don’t accept unidentified Bluetooth applications or MMS attachments. These may include phone-based malware that is harmful to your phone. Don’t download content to your mobile phone from an unknown, obscure, or unreliable source.

Download from your operator’s (carrier’s) portals or other well-known brands, where you should assume good protection against potentially harmful malware (viruses and the like).

Nokia has a VPN solution for many of its smart phones at www.nokia.com/nokia/0,43117,00.html A wallet feature available in many Nokia models secures sensitive e-commerce and other data. Data inside the wallet is encrypted and protected with a special access code that the phone user can define. See more at: www.nokia.com/nokia/0,8764,43153,00.html

RESOURCES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RAZORPOINT SECURITY TECHNOLOGIES</th>
<th>BLUESNIFF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.razorpointsecurity.com">www.razorpointsecurity.com</a></td>
<td><a href="http://bluesniff.shmoo.com">http://bluesniff.shmoo.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thanks to Gary Morse, president of Razorpoint, for his input on Bluetooth.</td>
<td>A Bluetooth network discovery tool</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NOKIA</th>
<th>REDFANG</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.nokia.com">www.nokia.com</a></td>
<td><a href="http://www.securiteam.com/tools/5JPOI1FAAE.html">www.securiteam.com/tools/5JPOI1FAAE.html</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thanks to Nokia for its input on Nokia mobile phone security.</td>
<td>Another discovery tool</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| GIZMODO, THE GADGETS WEBLOG       | MISC. BLUETOOTH SECURITY RESOURCES |
| www.gizmodo.com                   | www.bluez.org |
| The Linux Bluetooth Protocol Stack | |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BLUETOOTH WEBLOG</th>
<th>BLUEZ.ORG</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Linux Bluetooth Protocol Stack</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
OR, JUST GET A PHONE BUILT AROUND SECURITY

The new CryptoPhones from Germany in four models are all about cryptography and security. The devices use AES256 (Advanced Encryption Standard) and Twofish algorithms for security and the 4096 bit Diffie-Helman key exchange technology.

The US Government has approved AES encryption for up to and including classified top-secret information. The 256 stands for 256 bits, the largest number of bits available to encrypt data. Twofish encryption was a top finalist for selection as the AES standard, beat out by Rijndael encryption.

The Diffie-Helman is based on RSA (the RSA algorithm invented by Ron Rivest, Adi Shamir, and Leonard Adleman, the acronym being formed by the first letters of their last names) math and enables secure key exchanges where the encryption and decryption key is the same exact key.

The CryptoPhone destroys its encryption key automatically the second the call ends. Standby time is a competitive 180 hours. Talk time using security is up to 3.25 hours on a single charge. The CryptoPhone supports GSM networks.

The CryptoPhone offers a hard line defense in the face of IMSI-catchers (IMSI stands for International Mobile Subscriber Identity) and network-based interception threats. An IMSI Catcher is a device for finding mobile phones (short range) and recording telephone calls. The device appears to the mobile phone to be just another base station.

The phone provides CELP (the Code Excited Linear Prediction algorithm) voice quality and you can use a free GMSK CryptoPhone for Windows client to set up secure telephony between a landline user or users and the mobile GSM CryptoPhone 200 using a computer and modem. The format and form factor resemble PDA-phones with a large display and easily maneuvered interface.

Because the phone software is based on open source code, there is no proprietary control that might create its own security issues, i.e., there is nothing concealed from the user - there are no backdoors, no operator (carrier) key generation, or registration.

The CryptoPhone is the only mobile phone on the market with the full source code published. This enables engineers and programmers to assess its security independently. If you’re a developer, you can develop your own CryptoPhone compatible products using the published source code and the public, standards-based communication protocols.

DON'T ACCEPT UNIDENTIFIED BLUETOOTH APPLICATIONS OR MMS ATTACHMENTS. THESE MAY INCLUDE PHONE-BASED MALWARE THAT IS HARMFUL TO YOUR PHONE.

As low as $99

CircuitCREATOR

Windows 95/98/NT/2000/XP Compatible

Schematic Capture, PCB Layout, Automatic Router
Gerber Creator / Viewer & Spice Simulator

Up to 32 E-size sheets, 256 Layers
Over 25,000+ parts / symbols / Footprint
User expandable Library
Up to 50 different pad shapes and sizes,
Export to 15 different CAE programs.
Routes multi-layer boards, 2 layers at a time,
with different line widths.
Full interactive graphical symbol & part editor included.

FREE DEMO DOWNLOAD

www.advancedmsinc.com

Advanced Microcomputer Systems Inc.
Tel: (954) 784-0900 Fax: (954) 784-0904 info@advancedmsinc.com

1-800-319-3599

AUGUST 2005
CLASSIFIED ADVERTISING

$50.00 Per Inch — No extra charge for color (Limited time offer).

Classified ads must be paid in full prior to the closing date.
Visa/MC/Amex accepted. Payment for ads received after the closing date will cause the ad to be placed in the following issue, at our discretion. Minimum charge is one inch with half-inch increments.

Audio/Video

www.matco.com

Build AP Outdoor Camera by Yourself

EN-808B / EN-808W $16ea / CLN-200C $99ea
- SONY 1/4” Super HAD CCD Camera
- High resolution at 400 TV Line
- Works in low light environment
- Aluminum base construction housing with attractive Lexon window

Hitt Consulting

"SX-Video Module" Serial In - B/W Video Out Perfect for PIC or Stamp

$28.95
Box 5/1

Parallax Item 30012

www.ssm.com

www.matco.com

VGA to Video Converter
ULT-2000
- Use big video screen as PC monitor
- Capture PC images on video recorder
- 240l, 16.7 mil colors

Video to VGA Converter
VGA-802
- Display Composite Video or S-Video signal on PC monitor
- Works w/ or w/o IBM PC
- Stereo Audio amp.
- 240l, 16.7 mil colors
- Powered by 5 VDC

www.litexpo.com

Multi-Media Player
MPEG-124
$139.95
- Ideal for portable slide show & presentation
- Plays MPEG 1, 2 & 4 Video, JPEG images, MP3 on TV or video monitor
- Accepts all kinds of memory cards
- A 32M CF Card included
- Low cost OEM version available

Call us TODAY to start your subscription to SERVO Magazine!
877.525.2539

No proofs will be sent. Ads to be typeset by Nuts & Volts must be received by the closing date. Supplied ads must be received by the artwork due date.

Call the office at 915-371-8497 or Email classads@nutsvolts.com for closing dates, available sizes, and special prepay discount offers.

Design/Engineering Services

ONE PAS, INC.

The Future of Prototyping

www.onepasinc.com

* Circuit board layouts
* Prototype assemblies

www.technologicalarts.com

Toll-free (USA & Canada): 1-877-963-8996

Visa • MasterCard • Discover • Amex

---

Microcontrollers

MicroStamp11

World’s Smallest 68HC11 Microcontroller Module!

* telemetry
* microprocessor
* smart toys
* animatronics
* model railroading
* home automation

- Tiny (1 1/4 in., light-weight (0.5 oz.)
- on-board 5V reg., crystal, & reset chip
- choice of 8K or 32K EPROM
- or 32K RAM + 32K EPROM (64K version)
- SCI, SPI, OutPut Compare and Input
- Capture channels, timer, pulse accumulator
- 31 14 I/O lines and 2 interrupt lines
- brought out to versatile 20-pin connector
- program in BASIC, assembler, or C
- easy code-loading with Docking Module
- Starter Packages:
  * SC 256K ($99.95)
  * SC 512K ($99.95)
  * SC 1M ($99.95)

* includes MicroStamp, manual, PC software (assemblers, SBA/BIC compiler, Microload utility, and sample programs), serial cable, Docking Module, & accessories.

www.technologicalarts.com

---

Satellite

Satellite

4DTV • C-band • Ku-band

MPEG-2 • DISH • DIRECTV

We carry a full line of systems, upgrades, replacement parts, more!

Get it all with just one call!
800-500-9275
FREE Satellite TV Buyer’s Guide

www.skyvision.com

---

Speakers

SpectroTECH

A modular way to think about PIC prototyping.

WWW.SpectroTECH.net

---

IV KITS & CHIPS & CODE

SINCE 1974

- ONE $$$ PARTS KITS:
  $1.00 = 20ea 1N4148 DIODE
  $2.00 = 1 ea BB2 (2.4x1.4"
  $3.00 = 1 ea BB3 (5.0x1.8"
  $4.00 = 1 ea BB4 (9.8x2.4"
  $5.00 = 1 ea BB5 (4.9x2.9"

- POSTPAID (USA ONLY)
  INDUSTRIAL VENTURES
  POB 245
  132 E. PROSPECT STREET
  WALDICK, NJ 07463-0245
CLASSIFIEDS

Security

Xenopus Electronix
Ultraviolet LED Flashlights
- Xenopus—ultraviolet-selectable, forensic, technical. Close to 365nm, 313nm, and 254nm. Special custom configurations.
- email: xenopus@compuserve.com
- www.xenopus.com

www.matco.com
4 Channel Digital Video Converter Card
Convert Your PC to DVR
- Internet Accessible
- Real Time 30/30 fps
- 320 x 240 pixels
- Local & Remote PTZ control
- 4 BNC Video Input
- SW included
- Plug and Play
(800)719-9605 sales@matco.com

SPY EQUIPMENT
BEST PRICES GUARANTEED on CCTV and counter spy products!
914.699.2294
www.mjelectronics.com

ZAP CHECKER MODEL 270
WIRELESS INSTALLATION METER
for WIFI, WLAN & SURVEILLANCE
- Aligns & Aligns Antennas
- Tests Transmit & Receive Output
- Measures Baseband RF & IF
- Identifies UMTS and CDMA spots
- Finds Hidden Sites & Cable Leaks
- Captures Hidden Placement
$329
(603) 369-4073 sales@matco.com
www.zapchecker.com

www.matco.com
18 Ohm 12 VDC Power Distribution Box
$59.99
- 12 outlets, 333 mA each
- Fuse on each port
- 18 signals on PCB for easy connect to camera
- Size: 16W X 9.5H X 3.5D”
(800)719-9605 sales@matco.com

www.matco.com
4 Channel Security Network DVR
DVR-2200-W
$459/ea
- real-time rec. & display, 30 fps full size
- up to 250 GB optional HDD
- Wavelet compression format
- multiple quick search by Motion Detection, etc.
RS-232, RS-485 communication
(800)719-9605 sales@matco.com

Components

RF PARTS CO.
From Milliwatts to Kilowatts
Tubes, Transistors, Power Components.
Email: rfp@rfparts.com • Web: www.rfparts.com
800-737-2787 Fax 888-744-1943

This Is New!
The world’s first complete 900 MHz RFID system under $2000!
Kiscomm KISS900RE
- 20 ft read range
- 200 tag/second read rate
- Reads fast moving tags
- 1 watt RF output (6 dBi gain)
- Robust anti-collision protocol
- Simple command set
- RS-232 connectivity to PC or microcontroller
www.ManningRF.com

Baro Mod

SQUARE 1 ELECTRONICS
(208) 664-4115
Hayden, ID USA

MEASURE ALTITUDE

Barometric Module
- 0-5V analog out
- Linear response, 20” or better resolution. Range: -500 to 20K’
- Use on science projects, kites, balloons, planes, flight recorders.

www.transolve.com
johnf@apk.net

CATV CONVERTERS
All Makes and Models
Best Price, Quality, and Service
CALL 469.878.0540

Do You Need LEDs?
Safer, Cheaper?
www.abctronics.com

Robotics

ROBOTS
CONTROLLERS
Robot Bases, PIC, GQIP, Stamp
and servo controllers. New Walking
Machine Controller. Chips, kits, assembled.
www.oricomtech.com

SCSI

1-4320 50Pin-68Pin-80Pin
1 to 8 Bay Case Enclosures
Adapters Cables Terminals
Low Prices - Qty Discounts!
(Also FireWire, ESB, Video)
www.mcpb.com

Computer Hardware Wanted

DEC EQUIPMENT WANTED!!!
Digital Equipment Corp. and compatibles.
Buy - Sell - Trade
CALL KEYWAYS 937-847-2300 or email buyer@keyways.com

Copyright © 2005 LMC Publishing, Inc. All rights reserved.
Dear Nuts & Volts:

As a long time reader, and a subscriber for a few years, NV is my favorite magazine.

As a teacher, I find the articles useful in keeping up with advances in the field and the circuits are especially helpful in teaching our circuits, programming, and fabrication classes.

I am always looking for articles that help me teach topics that are "cutting edge" and not usually found in other typical electronics literature. Thank you for a truly useful magazine!

Joe Sloop
Surry Community College
Dobson, NC
EU Proposes System for On-line Music

The European Commission has proposed a single European-wide copyright and licensing system for online music to boost the European Union’s music business. EU Internal Market Commissioner Charlie McCreevy said European online services had to be improved to make copyrights cheaper for artists to obtain.

“We have to improve the licensing of music copyright on the Internet,” McCreevy said, adding such a system would ensure “Europe’s creative community will get the lion’s share in revenues achieved on-line.”

Currently artists have to secure copyrights in each of the EU’s 25 member nations, with each country requiring separate copyrights for the right to transmit songs over the Internet, a complex and expensive process, the EU head office said.

As a result of these costs, online music sales in Europe have lagged behind those in the United States. Last year, the US had an estimated $248 million in online music sales compared with Europe’s $32.5 million.

Musicians make money from their music after registering copyrights with collective rights managers. Those managers then license songs to online services, radio stations, dance clubs, and other outlets. All these registrations are complex and cost artists a lot of money.

The EU head office said a single system governing music rights would save money.

“The most effective model for achieving this is to enable right-holders to authorize a collecting society of their choice to manage their works across the entire EU,” said the Commission in a statement, adding such a system would “considerably enhance” earnings for artists.

Sasser Creator Avoids Jail Term

A German youth has been given a 21-month suspended sentence after being convicted of creating the Sasser worm which crippled computers worldwide.

Sven Jaschan was found guilty of computer sabotage and illegally altering data, said a court official.

He evaded a jail term as he was tried as a minor since he was 17 years old when he wrote the worm.

Sasser wrought havoc when the Windows worm struck in May 2004, swamping net links and making computers unusable. Jaschan had admitted to creating the worm at the beginning of his trial, reiterating a confession to authorities at the time of his arrest in May 2004.

Keystroke Logging a No-No in Alberta

A Privacy Commissioner’s ruling against an Alberta library that electronically monitored an employee’s computer use means employers have lost one objective way of measuring workers’ performance, says the library’s director.

Patricia Silver, director of the Parkland Regional Library in Canada, ordered the installation of keystroke logging software on the computer of an employee whose productivity was questioned. When the employee discovered that he had been monitored, he lodged a complaint with Alberta’s information and privacy commissioner.

In a decision released last week, Commissioner Frank Work ruled that the library collected personal information about the employee in contravention of the Freedom of Information and Protection Privacy Act.

The employee, who was not named, worked as a computer technician for six months in 2004. Ms. Silver said it was a job where productivity was hard to measure.

“We thought that using an objective check through the computer would be the most fair and objective way to do that,” she said.

Ms. Silver disputed Mr. Work’s finding that the library collected personal information on the employee, saying managers never looked at any of the computer files that were logged. She said she believed the keystroke logging would be allowed under a clause in the act that permits collection of information that is necessary for an operating program or activity of a public body.
Integrating large FLASH and SRAM into microcontroller designs has become a must-know technique with the advent of microcontroller-based LAN devices. Sometimes an EEPROM just isn’t enough to hold all of those web pages you want to serve from your little PIC-based or AVR-based web server. If you’re collecting data, a large FLASH part is nice in that you can store away those accumulated readings and retrieve them intact, even if the batteries go bye-bye on your microcontroller-based data collection device.

A large SRAM device comes in handy when you need to temporarily store and process large arrays of data. For instance, you can build a number of maximum size Ethernet frames in a large SRAM buffer and call upon them to be sent at will.

This spin of “Design Cycle” will focus on the Atmel AT49LV1025 FLASH IC and how to use it with a PIC. When you’re finished reading this column, you’ll know how to tie an Atmel AT49LV1025 FLASH IC to a PIC and code an AT49LV1025 driver. The AT49LV1025 interface knowledge you will gain here can also be easily applied to AVR microcontrollers.

I coded the AT49LV1025 driver for this column using C and the HI-TECH PICC-18 C compiler. However, that’s not a show stopper. The C code I’ll provide can easily be ported to any PIC or AVR BASIC language, as well. That’s the beauty of C. Let’s begin by taking a walk around the AT49LV1025.

The AT49LV1025

The AT49LV1025 is a 3V read/write FLASH IC that does not require any additional high voltages for programming the FLASH memory cells it houses. The AT49LV1025 is designed to be programmed, erased, and read while in-system.

Logically, the AT49LV1025 is an EPROM that doesn’t have to be removed from the system circuitry to erase and reprogram. The read access time of the AT49LV1025 ranges from 55ns to 90ns, depending on the grade of part you design into your project. I have selected the 90ns AT49LV1025 for this application.

The AT49LV1025 is the 44-pin PLCC-packaged first cousin of the AT49LV1024, which is housed in a 40-pin SMT VSOP package. The only difference in the AT49LV1025 and the AT49LV1024 is their packaging.

Erasing and programming the AT49LV1025 is accomplished using commands issued by the microcontroller that is in charge. An AT49LV1025 word write cycle is nominally 20uS long. The end of a program cycle can be sensed using one of two end-of-cycle features of the AT49LV1025, Not-Data Polling or Toggle Bit sensing.

If writing delay loops is your thing, you can also just kill 20uS between write operations. To use Not-Data Polling, the programmer

---

**Figure 1:** No rocket science here. This is a typical PIC microcontroller layout complete with ICSP programming/debugging port, serial port, and power supply. The AT49LV1025 is wired in accordance to the rules of the PIC’s Extended Memory Interface.

---

A larger, printable PDF copy of this schematic can be found on our website at www.nutsvolts.com
The Design Cycle

issues a write command and immediately reads the address that was just written to. If the program cycle is in process, a complement of the seventh data bit of the data written to the location being read will appear on the AT49LV1025’s I/O7 pin.

The complement of the seventh bit of data is where the “Not” in Not-Data comes from. Once the program cycle completes, 16 bits of true data can be read from the just-programmed location and the “Not” bit on I/O7 reads as the true value of bit 7.

The Toggle Bit sensing technique alternates pin I/O6 between a logical high and a logical low (1 or 0) while the program cycle is in process. When the program cycle completes, I/O6 pin ceases to toggle and valid data will appear on the AT49LV1025’s data I/O pins. The AT49LV1025 firmware written for this “Design Cycle” run will use the Not-Data Polling technique to determine the end of a program cycle.

The AT49LV1025 is a one-megabit FLASH device arranged as 64K x 16. The 64K (0xFFFF) of memory space can be optionally allocated as 8K (0x0000-0xFFFF) of Boot Block memory with the remainder of the 64K space (0x0000-0xFFFF), called Main Memory, left to be used at the programmer’s discretion for machine instructions or data storage. If you choose not to employ an 8K Boot Block, the entire 64K of AT49LV1025 memory space can be considered logically as Main Memory.

The 8K Boot Block area can be write protected, which allows the remaining 56K of Main Memory area to be updated without fear of overwriting the 8K Boot Block area. However, you can run with an unprotected Boot Block and still maintain a logical distinction between the Boot Block and the Main Memory.

Two FLASH erase commands make this possible. The Chip Erase command initiates an erase of the entire 64K memory area, while the Main Memory Erase command only erases the Main Memory area beginning at address 0x2000. AT49LV1025 memory areas are programmed one word at a time and have a minimum endurance of 10,000 program cycles.

There’s one caveat to using a protected Boot Block. When you invoke what is termed Boot Block Programming Lockout via the Boot Block Lockout command, the Boot Block area can never be erased or reprogrammed again. This is done purposely to provide a high level of security for the code contained within the 8K of Boot Block memory.

Logically, accessing the AT49LV1025 is much like accessing an EPROM in that there are no special control lines to deal with. There are 16 AT49LV1025 address lines (A0-A15), which provide access to the AT49LV1025’s 64K of memory space.

Since the AT49LV1025 is a 16-bit device, the AT49LV1025 is fitted with 16 tri-state-capable, bi-directional data lines (I/O0-I/015). An active-low Chip Enable (ICE) pin coupled with an active-low Output Enable (OFE) pin and an active-low Write Enable (WE) pin are all the control lines needed to gain read/write access to the AT49LV1025’s vast FLASH memory resources.

So far, the AT49LV1025 seems to be an easy way to add 64K x 16 of FLASH memory to a microcontroller-based system. Basically, if you’ve ever used an EPROM or an SRAM in a project, you can apply that knowledge to the use of an AT49LV1025.

Let’s take a look at what it takes to weave the AT49LV1025 into a typical microcontroller design.

Some FLASH-Based Microcontroller Hardware

An AT49LV1025-based project can be assembled from scratch using through-hole, point-to-point, or SMT wiring techniques. I always test production designs with prototype
printed circuit boards (PCBs) before committing to a final production printed circuit board run. So, I always have a few fully-loaded prototype PCBs lying around that I can use for projects like this.

The prototype board I’ve chosen to use for the AT49LV1025 FLASH application is based on a 3.3-volt PIC18LF8621 running at 20 MHz. The wiring scheme of the prototype board I will use is shown graphically in Figure 1. There’s nothing hard-core here that you haven’t seen before. The 74LVTH16373 is a three-volt, 16-bit transparent latch, which could easily be a pair of socketed 74LVTH573 octal transparent latches in your design.

The PIC18LF8621 is capable of switching the PortD, PortE, and PortJ I/O pins between EMI (External Memory Interface) and standard I/O modes. When the PIC18LF8621 is operating in Extended Microcontroller Mode, Table Read (TBLRD) and Table Write (TBLWR) instructions can be used to access bytes within the EMI address space (0x10000 to 0x1FFFE for the PIC18LF8621).

The physics of the AT49LV1025 do not allow the use of the PIC18LF8621’s Table Read/Write instruction set, as a byte within a word cannot be gleaned directly from the AT49LV1025’s 16-bit data bus. However, I decided to wire in the AT49LV1025 as if it could use the PIC18LF8621’s Table Read/Write instruction set anyway.

Even when running in Extended Microcontroller Mode, I can switch off EMI and use standard I/O coding to access the AT49LV1025. Your application may require a mix of SRAM and Flash. If it does, this is the way you want to wire in the AT49LV1025 as you can then choose your memory access method (EMI or standard I/O), depending on the memory device you are accessing at the time.

The PIC18LF8621-based three-volt prototype PCB I selected naturally supports a 64K x 16 SRAM in a 44-pin SOJ package and its companion 16-bit 74LVTH16373 transparent latch. As you can see in Figure 2, I had just enough breadboard area to slip in a 44-pin PLCC socket to house the AT49LV1025. I wired the AT49LV1025’s 44 PLCC pins to the corresponding 44-pin SOJ pads using wirewrap wire. That’s about as exciting as the hardware gets. So, let’s check out AT49LV1025 driver firmware.

### Accessing the AT49LV1025

The easiest way to understand the AT49LV1025 firmware is to take it function by function. So, let’s begin with the least complex function: reading the AT49LV1025. The read_flash function writes the desired address to the 74LVTH16373 16-bit address latch and reads in the resulting data, which it returns to the read function’s caller. The read_flash function begins by configuring PortD and PortE for output with the TO_FLASH macro.

Once the I/O ports are configured, the 16-bit address specified in the function call is converted into a pair of bytes that are sent to the PortD/PortE port pair, which, when logically combined, make up a 16-bit I/O port. Raising the active-high ALE line from logical 0 to logical 1 opens the transparent latch and places the 16-bit address on the AT49LV1025’s address pins.

After a small delay, the ALE pin is returned to a logical low state and the address data that was passed through the 16-bit latch is latched on the output pins of the 74LVTH16373, which, in turn, effectively latches the address onto the AT49LV1025’s address pins.

At this point, the AT49LV1025 is addressed and ready for a read or write operation. The FROM_FLASH macro configures the PortD/PortE I/O port pair for input operation. To read a memory location, the AT49LV1025 *CE and *OE pins must be brought logically low while the AT49LV1025 *WE pin remains logically high. This is accomplished with the clr_CE and clr_OE macros.

Running at 20 MHz, the NOP() instruction expends 200ns of time. We only need 90ns of read access time, as we are using a 90ns AT49LV1025. So, a single NOP() instruction suffices for our read access time. Immediately following the 200ns of read access delay, the read_flash function inputs 16-bits of data in two eight-bit chunks and returns the *CE and *OE pins to their inactive logically high states. The two eight-bit chunks of data are then combined into a 16-bit data word by the make16 macro and the incoming data word that was just read is returned to the caller.

Writing to a memory location within the AT49LV1025 is very similar to reading a word from the AT49LV1025. The write_flash function begins in the same manner as the read_flash function by parsing the 16-bit address into a pair of bytes and latching the address out onto the 74LVTH16373 latch outputs.

At this point, instead of preparing the PortD/PortE I/O port pair for input duty, the data word to be written is split into two bytes and placed on the PortD/PortE I/O port pair.
The PortD/PortE I/O port pair is in output mode thanks to the initial TO_FLASH macro call. Again, the active-low AT49LV1025 *CE pin must be taken to a logically low level.

However, instead of using the AT49LV1025 *OE pin, the write_flash function employs the PIC's active-low *WRH pin, which is physically connected to the AT49LV1025's *WE pin. WRH is the EMI term for WE. The write pulse is required to be a minimum of 70nS wide. The shortest time we can expend is 200nS with a NOP() instruction.

So, once again a single NOP() works for our write pulse width time, which ends when the AT49LV1025's *CE and *WE pins are returned to their inactive logically high state. For consistency, the PortD/PortE I/O port pair is always configured as input upon entry to any of the AT49LV1025 read/write functions.

A write operation changes 1s to 0s in the AT49LV1025 FLASH cells. Since a 0 can't be reprogrammed to a 1, the entire block of FLASH memory must be erased before any reprogramming can occur.

If you are not implementing a protected Boot Block, the erase function with a chip erase argument can be used to erase the entire 64K FLASH memory area within the AT49LV1025. Six FLASH write cycles make up the Chip Erase command which, when issued, results in the erase of the entire 64K of AT49LV1025 FLASH memory.

Each write cycle of the Chip Erase command must contain the particular address and data values as shown in the erase function listing. Note that we call upon the write_flash function to perform the six Chip Erase command write cycles. The AT49LV1025 datasheet states that once the Chip Erase command is issued, the erase cycle will complete within 1.5 to 5 seconds.

To meet the erase cycle time criteria, a one-second interval timer is incorporated into the erase function. Take a look at the one-second Interval Timer Definitions area of Listing 1 (go to the Nuts & Volts website for Listing 1; www.nutsvolts.com) and let's see what makes the one-second interval timer tick.

The CLOCK_FREQ value is a given in that we know our PIC18LF8621 clock is based on a 20 MHz crystal. By selecting 100 ticks per second, we have specified a 10mS (.01 second) tick time without introducing fractions into the mix. Let's assume that we haven't decided on a prescaler or a prescaler value yet. Assigning a 1 to the TICK_PRESCALE_VALUE negates any multiplication factor that would be offered by the TICK_PRESCALE_VALUE variable.

Timer0 is configured as a 16-bit counter in that the TOCON register's sixth bit (T08BIT) is clear. TOCON is
The Design Cycle

| Erasing Boot Block and Main Memory. | Display Boot Block Memory. | Data at 0x0000 = 0xFFFF | Data at 0x0001 = 0xFFFF | Data at 0x0002 = 0xFFFF | Display Main Memory. | Data at 0x2000 = 0xFFFF | Data at 0x2001 = 0xFFFF | Data at 0x2002 = 0xFFFF | Writing 0x1234 to FLASH address 0x0000 | Writing 0x1235 to FLASH address 0x0001 | Writing 0x1236 to FLASH address 0x0002 | Display Boot Block Memory. | Data at 0x0000 = 0x1234 | Data at 0x0001 = 0x1235 | Data at 0x0002 = 0x1236 | Erasing Main Memory. | Data at 0x2000 = 0x5678 | Data at 0x2001 = 0x5679 | Data at 0x2002 = 0x567A | Display Main Memory. | Data at 0x2000 = 0x567B | Data at 0x2001 = 0x567C | Data at 0x2002 = 0x567D |

Figure 2. Now you know enough about the AT49LV1025 to put the AT49LV1025 driver firmware to work in your project. This little demo shows how the data in the unprotected Boot Block is untouched by the Main Memory Erase command.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sources</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Atmel Corporation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AT49LV1025</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.atmel.com">www.atmel.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microchip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIC18LF8621</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.microchip.com">www.microchip.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas Instruments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74LVT16373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.ti.com">www.ti.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI-TECH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HI-TECH PICC-18 C compiler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="http://www.htsoft.com">www.htsoft.com</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

set to a value of 0xBF in the main module of Listing 1. Bit 3 of TOCON (PSA) is set, which means that the PIC18LF8621’s prescaler is not in the Timer0 clock input loop.

Being a 16-bit counter, Timer0 will count from 0x0000 to 0xFFFF and roll over to 0x0000 continually. Every time Timer0 rolls over, we can choose to generate a timer overflow interrupt.

A tick in the one-second interval timer code occurs every time we sense the interrupt caused by the Timer0 overflow. The idea here is to set Timer0 to roll over every 10mS or 100 times per second. We will poll the TMROIF flag bit to determine when a Timer0 rollover, and thus a tick, has occurred.

A PIC instruction cycle consists of four oscillator clock periods. With a 20 MHz clock, each oscillator clock period is equal to the reciprocal of 20 MHz or 50nS. Thus, one instruction cycle time at 20 MHz is equal to 200nS. Timer0 increments on every instruction cycle time, or every 200nS.

To get the frequency associated with the 200nS clock period, we simply invert 200nS. That comes out to be 5 MHz, which is also the Timer0 clock frequency. In our AT49LV1025 code, CLOCK_FREQ / 4 is just another way of representing the Timer0 clock frequency of 5 MHz.

Okay, we know that Timer0 is incrementing at five million counts per second. We want to know how many counts at 5 MHz it takes to consume 10mS. In other words, we want 1/100 of 5 MHz. We can multiply 5 MHz by .01 or simply divide 5 MHz by 100.

Since it’s easier not to introduce fractions into our formula, we’ll divide 5 MHz by our TICKS_PER_SECOND value of 100. That comes to a round 50,000 counts for every 10mS. We only want Timer0 to count 50,000 times before rolling over and causing a tick. So, we need to load Timer0 with our calculated TICK_TIMER_VALUE of 0x3CAF or 15,535 decimal (65,535 - 50,000) and let it start incrementing from there.

At every Timer0 rollover, we must reload the Timer0 registers with 0x3CAF to maintain our 10mS tick time. The 50,000-count value works because 50,000 is less than 65,535. If our calculated TICK_TIMER_VALUE was equal to or greater than 65,535, we would have to employ the services of the prescaler. Let’s assign a TICK_PRESCALE_VALUE of 256 and see what happens.

To use the Timer0 prescaler and assign a prescale value of 256, we must clear the PSA bit by setting TOCON’s value to 0x87. The three least significant bits of TOCON specify the prescale value. With all of the prescaler bits set (0x77), the prescale value is 1:256. We already know that the 10mS tick point is 50,000 counts.

Now, with the prescaler set for 1:256, each Timer0 count occurs at every 256th tick. To get our new prescaled TICK_TIMER_VALUE, we must divide our original 50,000 count by 256. The result — ignoring the fractional value — is 195. So, we load Timer0 with 65,535 – 195 decimal, or 65,340 decimal (0xFF3C).

The Timer0 prescaled 10mS value is radically different from the nonprescaled value, but it’s still 10mS per tick in the end. I’ve inserted a global variable called global_variable into the AT49LV1025 driver code to catch and hold the calculated TICK_TIMER_VALUE so you can see the calculated TICK_TIMER_VALUE result in an MPLAB debugging session.

Now that you know how the Timer0 tick time value is calculated, let’s continue our look at the one-second interval code within the AT49LV1025 driver erase function. Following the six write cycles that form the Chip Erase command, Timer0 is loaded with the calculated TICK_TIMER_VALUE and the TMROIF interrupt flag is reset. If a Timer0 rollover is detected, the Timer0IF flag bit is set and the Timer0 registers are reset to time the next 10mS interval.

Note that we aren’t vectoring to a Timer0 interrupt service routine at every tick. We’re simply using the Timer0 interrupt flag (TMROIF) as a 10mS marker. When 100 ticks are accumulated, one second has passed. The elapsed seconds are collected by the SecCount variable, which is constantly checked against the value of the erase_seconds variable entered at the calling of the erase function.
When SecCount is equal to erase_seconds, the erase function terminates. At this point, the AT49LV1025 memory areas should all be erased and read as 0xFFFF.

The Main Memory Erase command is also issued by code within the erase function. The only difference between the Chip Erase and Main Memory Erase command functions is the data value in the sixth write cycle.

The data value is 0x0010 for the Chip_Erase command and 0x0030 for the Main Memory Erase command. The Boot Lockout command requires 0x0040 in the data field of the sixth write cycle. I’ve used a C switch statement augmented by some erase function command definitions to determine which AT49LV1025 erase command to invoke.

We now know how to read and erase FLASH cells within the AT49LV1025. There’s only one essential command left: Word Program.

Four write cycles are necessary to issue a Word Program command with the final write cycle specifying the actual address of the FLASH cell and the data to put into it. Immediately following the invocation of the Word Program command, a checkbyte is created. The checkbyte consists of the single true value of the seventh bit of the data specified in the word_program function call followed by zeroes (binary X0000000).

The low byte of the data word is continually checked until the bit within the checkbyte matches the bit in the byte that is read from the AT49LV1025. That’s all there is to it!

**Proof of the Pudding**

Okay, we have everything we need as far as firmware is concerned to read, write, and erase the AT49LV1025. I put together some simple display memory and write memory functions using the AT49LV1025 read/write/erase firmware modules we discussed earlier.

Basically, the display memory function reads a number of words from the AT49LV1025 and sends the data read out to the prototype printed circuit board’s serial port. Conversely, the write memory function writes a number of words to the AT49LV1025. The read memory function automatically increments the address after each read cycle and the write memory function increments the value of the data word it is writing after each write cycle.

The idea of this little demo program is to show you how the erase functions work for the Boot Block and Main Memory while certifying that our basic AT49LV1025 FLASH read and write functions perform as advertised. Hopefully, you should be familiar enough with the AT49LV1025 firmware to associate what you see in Figure 3 with the AT49LV1025 code in Listing 1. **NV**
Building a Crustcrawler robot is like owning a luxury automobile. Everything about a luxury automobile is about being “a cut above the rest.” That is what a Crustcrawler is all about. It is a robot building experience. Every step of the way was sublime, every nuance of the build was exquisite. If everything I did went as flawlessly, I would be the king of the world.

Some time ago, I was fortunate enough to build one of their “2 x 6” Hexcrawlers. I found that experience to be wonderful, but my time spent on the Hexcrawler HDATS was blissful. The thing practically built itself.

I was amazed when I opened up the box to find how much stuff was in there. Dozens of stamped, bent, brushed, and anodized parts, hundreds of screws, washers and nuts, all divided into neat little logical bags, all labeled and ready to consume, all waiting for their Hitec HS-645MG servos to bring them to life. There was even an ample supply of extra parts, in their own little bags, labeled to indicate they were spare.

The details really become apparent when you notice that the aluminum pieces are brushed along their long axis. One piece by itself is nice, but the whole beast built up takes on a magnificent sheen. Screws are a mixture of black oxide and shiny zinc plated, all matched up nicely for aesthetics. Another nice detail is all the pre-made mounting slots for mounting your own hardware. This makes accessorizing your Hexcrawler a breeze.

Another neat thing about it is the four different mounting points for the pivot of the knee. While it adds a bit of complexity for my inverse kinematics code, it allows you to trade between torque and travel. More powerful servos can use less torque advantage, and really move, or they can be set to more torque for better cargo capacity.

One thing that surprised me is how large this thing is. I mean it is like bigger than a badger. At something like 20" x 20" x 6", this thing is really massive. With the heavy duty, 107 oz-in servos, and the fulcrums for the legs set at maximum torque advantage, I may not have enough stuff to put on it. I do know that my little IsoPods and ServoPods will be lost on this thing. I guess I will be accessorizing it with a lot of gear. Here is a rundown of what I am considering:

- Poloyquest LiPoly batteries from [www.LightflightRC.com](http://www.LightflightRC.com) with battery monitor
- CMUcam2 from [www.Seattlerobotics.com](http://www.Seattlerobotics.com)
- Lassen GPS module from [www.Sparkfun.com](http://www.Sparkfun.com)
- 2.4 GHz wireless link from [www.Sparkfun.com](http://www.Sparkfun.com)
Nice little linkages.

A plethora of parts.

- Sharp distance ranging sensors
- Cllstack force sensors for the feet, see www.Cllstack.com
- TAOS color sensors from www.Parallax.com
- ServoPod for the brains from www.newmicros.com
- Gambboy Advance as a graphical display
- S3 Pan/Tilt system from www.Crustcrawler.com

With all that empty space between components, maybe this is the time to play with distributed processing and some sort of bus architecture, one computer for each leg, and one for the head. Maybe I need to find a rider to control it, maybe wire up a lab specimen that won’t offend PETA like a giant Madagascar hissing cockroach like what Garnet Hertz did (www.conceptlab.com/control/) or maybe my pet snail. Whatever I can dream up, I know the thing will handle the mass.

The build was really straightforward, though I highly recommend looking over the manual first, then proceeding to build. I managed to build mine up in about six hours, with only a Phillips screwdriver, 3/32 Allen wrench, needle-nose pliers, flush cut diagonal cutters, 1/8” drill, and some tweezers.

There were no errors in the manual, though a couple of times I had to redo things, mostly due to my haste in building it. At times I wish the manual were a bit clearer, but when I approach something like this, I attack it in the most hurried of ways.

Overall, I couldn’t be more pleased with the Hexcrawler HDATS. All the extra hardware was an un-necessary blessing. All the pieces fit together perfectly. With a minimal effort, everything came together flawlessly. This product gets a solid A+ rating from me. **NV**

A shoulder.

**Personal Robotics**
The Largest Robotics Event in the Western Hemisphere

October 6-9, 2005
San Jose Convention Center, San Jose, CA

The International Business Development, Educational and Consumer Event for Personal, Service and Mobile Robotics

- 50 Robotics Visionaries and Thought Leaders
- 50,000 Square Foot Exposition
- 5 Comprehensive Professional Development Conferences:
  - Business Development and Opportunities Conference
  - Emerging Robotics Technologies and Applications Conference
  - Robotics Design, Development and Standards Conference
  - Robotics Education and Instruction Conference
  - Consumer Robotics and Entertainment Event

New for RoboNexus 2005!

- Business-to-Business and Consumer Entertainment Expo Areas
- Service Robotics Summit
- Service Robotics Pavilion
- “Robotics at Home” Demo Stage
- Robotics Innovators Awards—the ‘Robi’

www.robonexus.com
Engineers and engineering managers are always at the leading edge of technology. New ideas are potentially very valuable.

But, how do you know if a new idea is a good idea? What do you do when someone comes to you with a new idea? And, of course, how do you cultivate good ideas?

**Why it's Hard**

Recognizing a good idea is not as common as it should be. In fact, it’s often a very difficult thing to do. There are several reasons. The first is that new ideas are — by necessity — unconventional. If the idea followed convention, it wouldn’t be new. People like the status quo. So, anything that changes that, makes them uneasy. Engineers are people, too. (Although there are some who will disagree.) So, it’s first nature to push the new idea aside. Clearly, that’s just as wrong as vigorously pursuing every new idea that comes your way. Thus, the first thing to do when someone comes to you with a new idea is to listen and evaluate objectively.

Of course, this is work and it takes time. If Bob comes into your office five minutes before you have to go to a meeting and says “I’ve got this great idea.” Don’t say, “You’ve got five minutes.” Instead schedule 30 to 60 minutes (perhaps lunch) so you can actually listen to what he has to say.

If Bob says, “It’ll only take five minutes,” it’s probably not a good idea, or a well thought-out one. Good ideas take effort to make.

---

**In The Trenches**

Recognizing and Encouraging Good Ideas

---

**One Small Programmer handles 5,500 devices.**

Introducing the diminutive GALEP-4

---

**The Power to Design...**

**Development Tools & Kits**
- Kits for most micro, CPLDs, and more starting at $15...
  - PIC and AVR Kits
  - Programmable Logic Kits
  - SeaBass Basic Compiler (as low as $10!)
  - TTL RS232 Adapters
  - PC I/O for Basic, C, Java, Linux, and More

**PAK Coprocessors**
- Add powerful features to any microcontroller (starting at under $10!)
  - Floating Point & A/D
  - PWM & Pulse Output
  - Servo Control
  - Pulse Input
  - PS/2 Keyboard or Mouse

---

**Visit us for free tools, tutorials and projects**

www.awce.com/nv

---

Circle #111 on the Reader Service Card.
them good. While the kernel of an idea may take only five minutes to explain, that in itself isn’t necessarily good. The kernel’s application and potential benefits and risks will take more than five minutes to discuss. If Bob can’t address these points, he hasn’t done his homework.

New ideas involve new risks. Again, it’s human nature to accept familiar risks and avoid unfamiliar ones. Another word for this is experience. We all know how valuable experience is. If you’re a hardware engineer, you’ll probably design an analog audio filter because of your experience. If you’re a software engineer, your first choice will be a digital filter. It’s rare that it will be reversed unless there is significant pressure applied (for whatever reason). It’s human nature to overestimate new risks while underestimating old risks.

Finally, new ideas require new words and thoughts. It’s often very difficult to verbalize these things simply. Worse, Bob may not have good verbal communication skills.

So, getting his idea across may take considerable effort from both parties. Sometimes, it is simply impossible to bridge that verbal chasm.

What Makes an Idea Good

Fundamentally, a good idea solves a problem. Sometimes the problem is obvious. Sometimes people don’t even know that there is a problem.

For example, what problem did wireless transmission (or “radio”) solve? At the time, many people felt that the telegraph was just fine. Ideas that solve problems that are not obvious are the hardest to evaluate.

Of course, there are many types of “solutions.” They can range from physical to financial to social. Good ideas have benefits that outweigh the costs. “Well, duh! That’s pretty obvious,” you say. The not-so-obvious problem is that quantifying the benefits and costs is not an easy thing to do.

This is especially true for novel ideas. The costs of developing “radio” were significant. The benefits, at the time, were not very clear. Radio range was much less than the telegraph and radio was much more complicated. Additionally, everyone could receive radio with the proper equipment. So, any message sent by radio was not very private. Not like the telegraph at all.

In the long run, new ideas will generally be cost-effective. That is why there is so much academic and industrial funding for theoretical
research.

However, when someone comes to you about their idea, you don't have the luxury of waiting years or decades to recover the developmental costs. You will have to examine the idea from the short term point of view.

**Be Formal**

I have found that a formal evaluation procedure of a new idea is very useful. Formal doesn't have to be intimidating. In fact, a properly designed formal evaluation can be much less stressful than an informal one. But this means up-front work for both parties.

First, you should publish a checklist of those topics that the new idea should address. For example: "What are the benefits of the idea? Be as specific as you can." What are the risks? How is the idea to be implemented? Are there similar ideas in use now? How long/how much will it take to develop? You might also place limits. It can't cost more than a certain amount to develop. It must be profitable within a specified period of time.

These topics are important to Bob because he probably hasn't thought about them. He's been focused on his great new idea, not on business. By having him examine his idea from a business perspective, he can get a better understanding of what is important to the company.

Additionally, he will have the time to think about and develop discussion points that are company oriented. He'll know what to expect in the meeting. That's helpful to him. It's always easier to go into a meeting knowing what questions will be asked.

Have Bob write a paper to present and discuss at the evaluation meeting. This does several things. It forces Bob to organize his thoughts. It's often the case that someone thinks they understand something until they start writing it down. Only then do the gaps in logic and improper reasoning become visible.

Additionally, new ideas are not born fully formed. They can be just a shadow or outline of a practical concept. They need to grow and evolve. Writing about an idea puts substance into the shadow. Bob has to think about his writing, as well as his idea. It also shows that you are taking Bob seriously.

Allow Bob to bring an associate or two. This provides two benefits. The first is that Bob will feel more comfortable with a friend. It will be easier and less stressful. The second point is that the friend may be able to help Bob on difficult points. Having a different person explain a concept can be very useful.

---

**Atmel AVR based Micro64/128 Embedded Controller Module**

- 8-Channel Analog to Digital Convertor
- Real Time Clock/Calender
- 29 Digital I/O
- SPI & I²C Bus
- Two Serial Ports
- Serial Boot Loader
- RS-232,422 or 485
- Selectable Baud Rates up to 250 Kbps
- Only 1.5 Cubic Inches
- Supports Assembly, BASIC and C Prog. Languages
- Inexpensive CodeVision C Compiler

*Starting at Only $119 - Single Qty*

---

**Start Developing**

The Micro6/128 Development Board takes the Micro64/128 I/O pins and expands them out to solder pads and headers for ease of connection when developing. It also connects USART1 to RS-232 drivers or directly to screw terminals for RS-422 or RS-485 communication. USART0 is also connected to RS-232 drivers. The RS-232 drivers are connected to two DB9 connectors. This board includes a prototyping area so the user can add external circuitry. There is an onboard voltage regulator for powering the Micro64/128 and additional circuitry. The Micro64/64A/128/128A development system comes complete with a Micro64, Micro64A, Micro 128 or Micro 128A, a Micro64/128 Development Board, and a power supply.

VISIT WWW.MICROMINT.COM FOR MORE INFORMATION or Call 1-800-635-3355

Circle #47 on the Reader Service Card.
After all, the point of the meeting is to understand what Bob is proposing.

A formal evaluation (in writing) should be the result of this meeting. Hopefully, the evaluation should be presented to Bob within a week or so. It doesn’t have to be long, perhaps a page or so. If the idea is accepted, you will want to lay out a preliminary budget and schedule in the evaluation. There may be special requirements or situations that need to be defined, as well as limitations and expectations. Clearly, there will be ongoing meetings and progress reports. But, this is great news for Bob.

If the evaluation is negative, it is critically important to be specific.

Precisely, why isn’t the proposal a good idea? This should be spelled out. Perhaps it costs too much or will take too long to develop. Maybe, it’s unethical or violates copyright or patent laws. Possibly you disagree with Bob’s assessment of profitability. Whatever the reason, state it. It is certainly nice to couch it in pleasant terms, but tell the truth.

There are two fundamental reasons for this. The first is your own credibility. If you just blow-off the idea, you will not get many more. Subordinates will think that the evaluation is just some arbitrary bureaucratic procedure. The second point is that your objection(s) may be answerable. Bob might be able to overcome the weakness in his idea if he is given the direction and opportunity to do so.

Of course, this means that you must be truly willing to reconsider the idea if the stated objections have been overcome. If an idea is too far removed from the company’s core interests and will never be acceptable, this should be stated as well.

Note that I have not discussed any technical aspects of the idea. This is because it is assumed that Bob — an engineer — will have a good grasp of what is possible and practical. Most ideas, especially those created by engineers, are technically feasible. Although, sometimes a person’s imagination exceeds his capabilities.

Corporate Fears

It always seems to be the case that upper-management and executives fear all the time "wasted" on evaluating ideas. They’re afraid that Bob will re-submit his idea again and again. They’re afraid that "important" work will be delayed. These are silly fears.

First, an idea is a very personal thing. Few people enjoy having their visions rejected. It’s very unlikely that anyone will choose to endure that
over and over again. This is especially true if the evaluation was honest to begin with.

Secondly, it's important to cultivate good ideas. The company was founded on someone's good idea to begin with. Simply, good ideas are profitable and bad ones aren't. Every company must grow and that can only be done with profitable, good ideas.

Then there is the corporate mindset. This is the notion that the people who make the decisions must be smarter than those who just "work." In my experience, this egocentric point-of-view is surprisingly common (unfortunately). What's more, these people are not aware of how counterproductive this is and are usually unwilling to consider anything else. "The important people have all the good ideas."

For some reason, these people cannot see that an employee, on his own time, has created an idea that he thinks will make the company (and himself, of course) lots of money. What's more, he is willing to share this with the company. All Bob is asking for is a fair hearing about his idea. Not encouraging this behavior is simply a silly thing to do.

**Rewards for Ideas**

Suppose Bob's new idea provides a $1,000,000.00 yearly increase in product sales with a net profit of $100,000.00 to the company. The company gives Bob a $10,000.00 bonus. Once.

Do you think Bob is happy knowing that the company owners get $90,000.00 this year and $100,000.00 every year thereafter while he gets a one-time bonus of $10,000.00? Would you be happy? Do you think Bob will ever provide another idea to the company? Or will Bob take a job at a different company where his ideas are worth more?

Management sometimes seems to think that people are stupid.

They think that they are giving away $10,000.00. They fail to realize that it is Bob who is really giving them $100,000.00 every year. So, instead of rewarding Bob with a meaningful reward, they make Bob feel that he is being taken advantage of. And, of course, he is correct.

A proper reward would be something like 50% of the savings for the first year and 10% thereafter (or for some specified number of years). This will encourage Bob and others like him to provide the company with profit-making ideas. It's critically important to realize that Bob is the source of the $100,000.00 yearly profit. He is the one who decided to give the company his idea. It's up
to management to ensure that he will repeat his behavior the next time.

It also makes sense to reward people for all new ideas. Even for those that are not accepted. This is because Bob put forth a significant effort in creating his idea and writing it down (for the evaluation). Additionally, he places himself at some risk of embarrassment and/or ridicule.

Obviously, the evaluation should always be handled professionally. But, Bob’s idea is a very personal thing and he is vulnerable. He knows that new ideas are often laughed at.

So, even if the idea can never be used by the company, give him $100.00 for his effort and courage. He will appreciate it and will be all the more willing to submit more ideas. And, let’s be practical. Where else can you get new ideas for $100.00 each? eBay doesn’t auction them.

Note. Again, some executives fear that Bob will take advantage of the situation by simply submitting idea after idea. This is not a reasonable fear. If your checklist is properly designed, he can’t repeat the idea. If the evaluation is accurate, he will be forced to do considerable work to make the idea suitable for re-submission.

Naturally, Bob should not use company time to work on his ideas. So, the $100.00 is a reward for work in excess of his regular job duties. Again, this is a great bargain for the company.

The Suggestion Box

The suggestion box is arguably the worst idea for collecting good ideas ever employed.

At its best, it’s just a morale boost for the employees. The box gets suggestions like: "How about putting a candy machine in the break room?" Or, "Let’s go to a four-day work week."

Basically, it’s just a feedback mechanism to management. If the feedback isn’t acted upon, then the box is perceived as another failed management tool that illustrates how out of touch management really is.

You will not find suggestions like: "Improving throughput by applying ergonomics to the production process." But these are exactly the ideas that the company needs. These are the ideas that can save the company huge amounts of money. How much profit will a candy machine make?

Recognizing Good Ideas (Peer-to-Peer)

When a co-worker comes to you about an idea, you can’t expect him to put it in writing. Rather, it should be a sit-down discussion. Be sure you have a block of time (usually an hour is adequate.) Sometimes lunch is a good idea. Always remember that ideas are fragile, personal things.

Even if it’s a perpetual motion machine, take it seriously. This person has come to you for your comments, so be gracious. Peer-to-peer discussions will usually concentrate on the technical aspects that both people are familiar and comfortable with.

A good idea is well thought-out with attention to detail. So, listen carefully. If something doesn’t make sense, ask for clarification. (Say, "I don’t understand that part.") Not, "That part doesn’t make sense." If the explanation does clarify the point, that’s good. If not, it’s bad because either the point is not well-understood or it’s poorly verbalized.

Are the implications (also called secondary effects) understood? Suppose the design calls for the use of mercury. That’s a heavy metal and may soon be banned in Europe and perhaps in the USA. Has he considered this? If not, is there a different approach that can work?

What specific problem does it solve? Some ideas are very intriguing, but have little application. Ideas
that have the potential for wide application are valuable. Is the idea for new technology, saving money, or social application? There are many different things to consider. Creating a pill that makes everyone the same size is a new technology. It saves money by allowing manufacturers to make only one size of clothing. And it clearly has a social application. But, what problem does it solve? It suggests that the problem is that people are of different sizes.

On the other hand, what about creating a cloth than can be stretched and then easily size-fixed to-fit at the store. This does solve the problems of inventory and manufacturing multiple sizes of clothing. Changing the clothing to fit the person seems like a much better solution than changing the person to fit the clothes.

**Recognizing Good Ideas (Worker to Boss)**

As was noted before, a manager looks at broader, more non-technical aspects of the idea. Generally, the outlook is pragmatic. It the idea helps the business, it's good. Otherwise it's bad.

It's important for the worker to understand this. If the company makes CRTs, a cure for AIDS (a vastly important idea) will generate little interest. Not because the people don't think it's a good idea. More simply, the company doesn't have the mechanisms in place to exploit it. A good idea from the manager's perspective is one that fits the company.

Naturally, the idea must be understood well enough by the manager to evaluate. And, let's assume that this is the case.

Oftentimes, the source of the idea can help determine if it's a good one. If Bob, a good worker with lots of experience, says that he can improve production by building special test fixtures, the idea will be readily accepted. However, if this is Bob's first job out of high school and he's only been working for two weeks, it will be much more difficult to accept. It doesn't mean that the idea is bad. It's just that the new hire has had no time to develop credibility.

**Recognizing Good Ideas (Non-technical to Technical)**

I often have non-technical clients who want me to develop their idea into a product. Here, the criteria for being good are more general. Is the idea feasible? Is the idea practical? Is the idea potentially profitable?

Obviously, it's unrealistic for a non-technical person to address the technical aspects of his idea. It becomes the evaluator's responsibility to consider these.

This can turn into a difficult situation if the technical person isn't being compensated for the evaluation. This is because the technical person can easily become a "co-inventor" of the idea. If Bob comes to you with a nub of an idea and you show him how to build it, you have helped to turn the idea into a product. What do you do if Bob then goes to someone else to build and market the idea and makes millions of dollars?

Conversely, suppose Bob takes your input and makes a faulty product. He gets sued. And so do you, because you were the brains behind the design.

Both of these scenarios are rare, but they are possible. The important thing to remember is that you are likely to become "partners" with Bob in some fashion. The question then becomes: Is it a good idea to work with Bob? Rather than: Does Bob have a good idea?

**Conclusion**

Ideas, like beauty, are in the eye of the beholder. Different people will evaluate the same idea in different ways and come to different conclusions.

Fostering good ideas requires a true effort by management. And, because businesses must grow and evolve to stay competitive in today's business environment, good ideas are the life-blood of the company. **NV**
Don’t let the Exos get the Axo, sign up today!

TETSUJIN 2005

Tetsujin 2005 — originally scheduled for October 6-9 at RoboNexus — has been postponed. The registration deadline passed on June 13th, and there were not enough entries to hold the competition on the scheduled date.

We plan to reschedule the event sometime after the first of the year at a different venue. Individuals and teams interested in competing should drop us an email to let us know, so we can plan to go ahead and set a new date. The entry deadline will remain open for now. Don’t send money or the entry form yet, just email to let us know you are interested in competing and we’ll keep you posted on what to do next and when to do it.

Hey, look on the bright side, not only do you STILL have time to enter, you have even MORE time to design and build your exosuit! So, there’s no excuse now NOT to compete! This is a hard competition and certainly one worth participating in. If it were easy, everyone would be doing it. This is your chance to stand apart from the crowd and flex your engineering and bot-building muscles. So, hook up with your friends, fellow engineers, classmates, geeksquad, gearheads, whoever, and form a team. No need to go it alone!

If you haven’t already done so, check out the new rule set and event changes and start scribbling out your preliminary design. There’s no time to lose! Send an email to tetsujin@servomagazine.com with your name and email address and we’ll make sure you get all the latest info and news.

CHALLENGE 1:

Weightlifting. Ascend stairs in your suit to the lifting platform and lift a load of from 100 to 1,000 lbs* from a squatting position to a height of at least 24 inches*, return the load to the ground in a controlled manner, and descend the stairs. Stair-climbing may be unpow- ered. The winner is the competitor who lifts the most weight.

CHALLENGE 2:

Dexterity. Stack nine concrete cylinders weighing about 70 pounds each in a 4-3-2 vertical arrangement, but don’t knock them over as the pyramid grows! The winner is the competitor who arranges the cylinders in the shortest time.

CHALLENGE 3:

Walking Race. Walk the 100 foot* long U-shaped challenge course, stepping over a small obstacle at the half-way point. The shortest time wins, with a time bonus being granted based on any auxiliary load carried. Walking must be powered.

The current rule set is available online at www.servomagazine.com

Questions can be directed to tetsujin@servomagazine.com

Don’t wait, sign up for one, two, or all three challenges today!

*Specifics of the competition are in a tentative state and may be subject to change.
**QUESTIONS**

I do telephone interviews (and have permission of the other party to record them). I need a phone patch circuit for a cell phone to get audio out at standard audio mixer levels that I can record via a laptop/computer sound card or cassette. Since the audio transmit and receive are separate with cell phones, the signals do not need to be mixed. I can run them separately to the right and left channels and mix them later.

The phone patch must plug into a Motorola T-2260 cell phone headset jack (standard 2.5-mm, three-conductor phone jack). The three conductors are transmit, receive, and common ground. I believe that phantom power is supplied to the transmit (mic), as well.

I've already tried making a simple circuit that de-coupled the DC with 0.1mF and then 0.01mF caps in series with the signal lines, but I had the problem of the mic audio cutting out after a few seconds. I even tried an audio transformer isolation to stop ground loops. I'm thinking that there is RF coming in over the lines. Any ideas?

#08051 Clyde via Internet

How does the LNB on a satellite receiver dish work? I know that LNB stands for “Low Noise Block” converter.

#08052 Sam Graumann
Canon City, CO

I need to assemble a device which will record time-of-day in 24-hour format for events, as follows: a person sees an event, and pushes a button; he sees another event, and pushes another (or the same?) button. Later, he can retrieve the event times (capability for up to five events will be needed) and reset the device for use next time. It would be used in a 12-volt vehicle.

This could be as simple as tying together panel-mount clock modules that can be synced when setting the time. I know this can be done with a PIC and LCD display, but I know very little about them, and haven't been able to get off the ground with that approach.

#08053 Doug Johnson
Kingsford, MI

**ANSWERS**

[#06052 - June 2005]

I'm using a PIC microcontroller to send data serially to my PC as sort of a data logger. I've been using Hyperterminal to capture the info, but I need a time stamp on each incoming line to tell what time the data was taken. The time stamp should be system or actual time. I've tried using a serial port monitor program by Retisoft, but it uses its own stopwatch-style stamp, which doesn't mean a whole lot to me.

The easiest way to do this is to get a terminal emulator that supports scripts, such as Procomm Plus or NetTerm. You can then write a script that will detect an incoming pattern such as carriage return, linefeed, or other unique character (-) and insert the host computer's date and time into the data stream. You can even write automatic file swapping scripts that will create new capture files hourly, daily, or monthly.

The alternative would be to write
a simple datalogger program using C or even Basic to perform the data capture and date-time stamping.

I can help you with either option if you need assistance.

Daryl Rictor
circuithelp@yahoo.com

[#06055 - June 2005] I have several refrigeration controllers for store produce coolers that I cannot find any programming documentation on and I'm hoping that someone can help.

I have a Cool/Delay Heat controller with dual temp probes. It's made by McLean Midwest. It has the part name Zero McLean on the wiring label. The part number is 10-1106-33 Rev: 0.

I would appreciate any information available - especially programming info.

A quick search with Google shows that Primeparts.net is now handling many McLean Midwest products and parts at www.primeparts.net/Products/mclean.shtml.

I don't see the part in question on their site, but maybe they have information on it. They can be contacted at the web address, or by email at websales@primeparts.net or by phone at (317) 257-6811.

Carl Smith
Dakota Dunes, SD

[#07052 - July 2005] I want to build a receiver circuit for a TV remote control. With the number of cheap "Universal!" remote controls that are available, I'm hoping to be able to use one of these to control some of my electronics projects, without the need to construct the remote control itself. I'd think other experimenters could utilize such a receiver to add remote control capability to their robotic and other electronic projects. I suppose I could try to salvage this circuit from an old TV or VCR, but since I'm not interested in having a tuner for TV signals, I was hoping for a simpler circuit. I'm also looking for a good book on how to troubleshoot these circuits in various TV and VCR applications.

# 1 IR remote controls use a pulsed signal that modulates a 38 kHz carrier. The detection circuit for these signals is very easy. You can purchase photodetectors that contain a filter at 38 kHz, so you are basically making them immune to other IR signals that are present in the environment.

For example, the Panasonic PNA4602 is one of these units that I have experimented with. It can be easily purchased at solarbotics.com at a cost of $1.50 per unit when I just checked it. The documentation for this unit can be found at: http://
downloads.solarbotics.com/PDF/PNA4602_datasheet.pdf

Other IR receivers can be found at Electronics Goldmine www.goldmine-elec-products.com

You should also consult the January 2005 issue of SERVO Magazine (www.servomagazine.com) that contains an excellent article on decoding these signals, including a schematic.

Finally, the Parallax website has a very good "Stamp Weekend Application Kit" on infrared emitting diodes and 40 kHz infrared detectors that can be downloaded for free at www.parallax.com/dl/docs/prod/compshop/irlednet.pdf

Albert Lozano
Edwardsville, PA

#2 I have had great success using Athena class microcontrollers connected to a Vishay IR module. These microcontrollers have IR functions built in to read and send either Sony standard codes or raw data codes. Application notes can be found at www.kronosrobotics.com/application.shtml. This page contains a few different examples of transmitters and receivers for different class microcontrollers, as well as a list of common Sony codes.

Christopher Coyle
Unionville CT

#3 The Innotech Systems IC1003 can decode most IR remote controls and provides a three-character ASCII code via a 9600 baud RS-232 signal. Here is a link to the Innotech website: www.innotechsystems.com/ic1003.htm

Decoding an IR signal is relatively simple, and it can be done using a common microcontroller, such as a PIC or AVR.

Here is a link to a PIC-based project: www.ida.net/users/oe1k/uirt/uirt.htm Here is a link to an AVR-based project: www.unchanged.net/Electronics/RECS80/

Daryl Rictor
via the Internet

[07054 - July 2005]

I have a number of IF transformers with no color-coded leads, and the primary and secondary have similar DC resistance. How can you determine the primary from the secondary, specifically the plate (collector) from the grid (base) leads?

The old IF transformers were designed to provide selectivity, not gain, so it probably does not matter which way you hook them up. If you have a signal generator and scope, feed a signal into one side and look at the output. The side producing gain (if any) will be the grid side. The frequency will either be 455 kHz or 10.7 mHz, although 262 kHz was also used.

Russell Kincaid
Milford, NH

[07055 - July 2005]

I'm using motor controllers with LMD18200 amplifiers in a robotics project, and the amplifiers literally blow up if the motor power is reversed! I'd like to find a simple way to protect from reverse polarity, but without an inline diode or rectifier because of the voltage drop associated with diodes, especially at higher currents when the motor really needs all the voltage it can get.

It would be nice to avoid old-fashioned fuses, as well.

A series MOSFET will be a low loss switch that will turn off when the voltage is reversed. Use a logic level device like Mouser part number 512-FQP20N06L (99 cents). Connect the gate to the positive input, the drain to the negative terminal of the motor controller, and the source to the negative of the battery. You won't need a heatsink in this application. The gate is rated 20 volts max, so if you are operating at 24 volts, a resistor and zener at the gate would be good insurance.

Russell Kincaid
Milford, NH

AUGUST 2005
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Advertiser's Index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>AMATEUR RADIO &amp; TV</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atomic Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PolarisUSA Video, Inc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surplus Sales of Nebraska</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BATTERIES/CHARGERS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cunard Associates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BUSINESS OPPORTUNITIES</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EZ PCB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BUYING ELECTRONIC SURPLUS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diverse Electronic Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GreenChip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jaycar Electronics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CCD CAMERAS/VIDEO</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Circuit Specialists, Inc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mateco, Inc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCB Fab Express</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PolarisUSA Video, Inc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramsey Electronics, Inc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CIRCUIT BOARDS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Microcomputer Systems, Inc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cunard Associates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExpressPCB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EZ PCB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mouser Electronics, Inc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>COMPUTER</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hardware</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ActiveWire, Inc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth Computer Technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Halted Specialties Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microcontroller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCB Fab Express</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surplus Sales of Nebraska</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>COMPONENTS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bellin Dynamic Systems, Inc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front Panel Express LLC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jameco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lemos International Co., Inc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linx Technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maxstream</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mouser Electronics, Inc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EDUCATION</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Al Applications, Inc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BallBots.com</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command Productions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC Electronics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hobby Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC Express</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ENCLOSURES</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integrated Ideas &amp; Technologies, Inc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>EVENTS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robotic Trends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tetsui 2005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>KITS &amp; PLANS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Al Applications, Inc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C &amp; S Sales, Inc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth Computer Technologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENAC, Inc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LASERS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Unlimited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MISC/ELECTRONICS FOR SALE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RE Smith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MISC/SURPLUS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Electronics Corp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front Panel Express LLC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GreenChip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Halted Specialties Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maxstream</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RABBIT Semiconductor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramsey Electronics, Inc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCG Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RE Smith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MOTORS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PROGRAMMERS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mouser Electronics, Inc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PUBLICATIONS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RF TRANSMITTERS/RECEIVERS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ROBOTICS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BallBots.com</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Budget Robotics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C &amp; S Sales, Inc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CycraPacer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hobby Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jameco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labjack</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lemos International Co., Inc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SATellite</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lemos International Co., Inc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SECURITY</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Unlimited</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TEST EQUIPMENT</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bellin Dynamic Systems, Inc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Circuit Specialists, Inc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conitec Data Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC Electronics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hobby Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PolarisUSA Video, Inc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOOLS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>WIRE/CABLE &amp; CONNECTORS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mouser Electronics, Inc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi Labs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multilabs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AUGUST 2005</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Surplus Sales of Nebraska</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Jimco</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PUBLICATIONS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RF TRANSMITTERS/RECEIVERS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ROBOTICS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SATellite</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SECURITY</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TEST EQUIPMENT</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOOLS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>WIRE/CABLE &amp; CONNECTORS</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LED Panel Meters:
- 9V Independent Ground (PM-129A) .......... $12.49
- 5V Common Ground (PM-129B) .......... $12.95
- 9V Independent Ground (PM-1029A) .......... $14.95
- 5V Common Ground (PM-1029B) .......... $15.95
- 9V Independent Ground (CX102A) .......... $11.49
- 5V Common Ground (CX102B) .......... $14.95

LCD Panel Meters:
- Jumbo 9V Independent Ground (PM-1028A) .......... $12.95
- Jumbo 5V Common Ground (PM-1028B) .......... $13.95
- 9V Independent Ground (PM-128A) .......... $10.25
- Add On Board for CX101 & CX102
  Series (CX-ADD ON BOARD) .......... $4.50

Digital Panel Meters:
Circuit Specialists offers a wide variety of high quality LCD and LED Panel Meters at an affordable price so that you can utilize them for all your developement and prototyping projects.

All of our Panel Meters have Special Quantity Prices Available. Visit our web site: www.circuitspecialists.com for details.

Details & Specs at Web Site > Panel Meters > Digital Panel Meters

Bullet Style B/W Camera
- Weather Proof
- Signal System: EIA
- Image Sensor: 1/3" SHARP CCD
- Effective Pixels: 510 x 492
- Horizontal Resolution: 420TV lines
- Min. Illumination: 1Lux/F1.2

Item# VC-305
Details at Web Site
1+ 10+ 100+
AAA2500mAH “AA” cell 2500mAH .... $1.45 1.25 1.09
AAA8500mAH “AAA” cell 8500mAH .... $0.65 0.55 0.51
C3500mAH “C” cell 3500mAH .... $2.99 2.30 2.09
D11000mAH “D” cell 11000mAH .... $6.95 5.55 4.39
9V2200mAH “9V” cell 2200mAH .... $3.69 3.29 2.99

High Capacity Nickel Metal Hydride Rechargeable Batteries

13.8V DC Regulated Linear Power Supplies
Rugged power supplies that provide 13.8 Volts and substantial amounts of current! These are suitable for various applications including Automotive, Marine and Radio Equipment, along with High-Amp Stepper Motors and CNC (Computer Numeric Control) Machines. Choose from three models; CS1862 with 6 Amps, CS1865 with a robust 20 Amps or CS1869 with a hefty 40 Amps at your disposal.

Details at Web Site > Test Equipment > Power Supplies > DC Power Supplies

Triple Output Bench Power Supply
with Large LCD Displays
Output: 0-30VDC x 2 @ 3 AMPS & 1 ea. fixed output @ 5VDC @3A
Source Effect: 5x10^-4mV Ripple Coefficient: <250mV
Load Effect: 5x10^-4mV Ripple Coefficient: <250mV
Step Current: 30mA +/- 1mA Input Voltage: 110VAC

Details at Web Site

Protek 100MHz Realtime Scope
- 2 Ch Dual Trace 6" Internal Grid
- ALTTRIG
- 1V Sync 5 Vertical Modes

Details at Web Site

A Complete Electronics Lab
You supply the PC to complete a powerful test system, which includes a two channel Digital Storage Oscilloscope, a 16 channel Logic Analyzer, an Arbitrary Waveform Generator, two Programmable Power Supplies and two Programmable Clock Generators.

Details at Web Site

Dual Output DC Bench Power Supplies
High stability digital read-out bench power supplies featuring constant voltage and current outputs, Short-circuit and current limiting protection is provided. SMT PC boards and a built-in cooling fan help ensure reliable performance and long life.
- Source Effect: 5x10^-4mV
- Ripple Coefficient: <250mV
- Step Current: 30mA +/- 1mA

*Both models have a 1A/5VDC Fixed Output on the rear panel*

Details at Web Site > Test Equipment > Power Supplies

Circuit Specialists, Inc. 220 S. Country Club Dr., Mesa, AZ 85210
800-528-1417 / 480-464-2485 / FAX: 480-464-5824
Circle #25 on the Reader Service Card.
2.9GHz RF Field Strength Analyzer

The 3290 is a high quality hand-held RF Field Strength Analyzer with wide band reception ranging from 100kHz to 2900MHz. The 3290 is a compact & lightweight portable analyzer & is a must for RF Technicians. Ideal for testing, installing & maintenance of Mobile Telephone, Cordless telephones, Cellular Phones, Cordless phones, paging systems, cable & satellite TV as well as antenna installations. May also be used to locate hidden cameras using RF transmissions.

Item# 3290

Details at Web Site ➤ Test Equipment ➤ RF Test Equipment

LogiPort Logic Analyzer

The LogiPort provides 34 sampled channels including two state-mode clock inputs. It connects to your PC's USB port for ultimate convenience and performance.

- 34 Channels
- 500MHz Timing mode sample rate
- 200MHz State mode sample rate
- Real-time Sample Compression
- Multi-level trigger
- +6V to -6V Adjustable Threshold

Item# LOGICPORT

Details at Web Site ➤ Test Equipment ➤ Logic Analyzers

Plug-In Switching Power Supplies

These 15W switching power supplies are an inexpensive way to power devices with robust regulated power and low ripple noise. The low-profile design allows you to insert them into a power strip without losing any of the other plugs. Designed with energy efficient switching technology, the Universal AC input works from 90-264VAC with no minimum load required and a 100% burn-in test to ensure they will perform as stated right out of the box. They come with a 1.6 meter output cord and a 5.5 x 2.1mm female plug. UL and cUL approved.

Item# 3A-161WU09
- 9 Vols / 2.5 Amps
- 24 Vols / 0.63 Amps
- Each: $9.95
- 10+ at $8.95
- 25+ at $8.49
- 100+ at $6.95

Details at Web Site ➤ Test Equipment ➤ Power Supplies

Digital Storage Oscilloscope Module

Convert any PC with USB interface to a high performance Digital Storage Oscilloscope. This is a sophisticated baseband scope adapter providing performance comparable to mid/high level stand alone products costing much more! Comes with two probes.

Item# 200DSO

Details at Web Site ➤ Test Equipment ➤ Oscilloscopes/Outstanding Prices

SONY Super HAD CCD Color Weatherproof IR Camera

- Day & Night Auto Switch
- Signal System: NTSC
- Image Sensor: 1/3" SONY Super HAD CCD
- Horizontal Resolution: 480TV lines
- Min. Illumination: 0Lux

Item# VC-427D

Details at Web Site ➤ Test Equipment

SONY Super HAD CCD Color Weatherproof IR Camera

- Weather Proof
- Signal System: NTSC
- Image Sensor: 1/4" SONY Super HAD CCD
- Horizontal Resolution: 420TV lines
- Min. Illumination: 0Lux

Item# VC-819D

Details at Web Site ➤ Test Equipment ➤ IR Camera

Visit our website for a complete listing of our offers. We have over 8,000 electronic items on line at www.CircuitSpecialists.com. PC based data acquisition, industrial computers, loads of test equipment, optics, IC's, transistors, diodes, resistors, potentiometers, motion control systems, capacitors, miniature observation cameras, panel meters, chemicals for electronics, do it yourself printed circuit supplies for PCB fabrication, educational D.I.Y. kits, cooling fans, heat shrink, cable ties & other wire handling items, hand tools for electronics, breadboards, trainers, programmers & much more much! Some Deals you won't believe!
Parallax EFX™ can turn your digital control nightmares into sweet dreams come true

Want affordable and precise digital control?

Don’t be afraid. With the easy-to-use Prop-1 Controller and the entire line of Parallax EFX products at your side, digital control is within your reach. Non-programmers will appreciate our super-simple BASIC language.

Prop-1 Controller (#31101 - $34.95) - The Prop-1 Controller is a single board solution that is perfectly suited for many haunt and prop applications. Built from the BASIC Stamp® 1 microcontroller, the Prop-1 offers eight I/O pins and is powered by either 12 or 24 VDC. It can control TTL outputs (5VDC), hobby servos, 12-24 VDC solenoids, low voltage lamps, and small DC motors. A three-position power switch allows the use of one power supply, or two isolated power supplies.

AP-8X Sound Board (#31308 - $49.95) - The AP-8X audio player allows you to easily record and playback up to eight sounds totaling 60 seconds. These sounds may be recorded in any order and played back in any order. Playback can be controlled with a controller, or simple switches. Includes an on-board bi-level selectable amplifier and volume control, which changes volume from a loud gasp to a blood-curdling scream!

RC-4X Relay Board (#31204 - $24.95) - Safely control 110-220 VAC loads with the popular Crydom D2W202 series of SSR. The RC-4X connects to the Prop-1 with three-pin cables to safely transmit low-voltage control signals to the SSRs. Small, bright LEDs indicate which loads are “hot.”

Available individually or as package deals in September 2005. Order online at www.parallaxEFX.com or call our Sales Department toll-free at 888-512-1024 (Monday-Friday, 7am-5pm, PT).

www.parallaxEFX.com
Circle #154 on the Reader Service Card.